

208

**INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION  
ORGANISATION INTERNATIONALE NORMALISATION  
ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29/WG 11  
CODING OF MOVING PICTURES AND AUDIO**

**ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29/WG 11 N5839**

**July 2003, Trondheim, Norway**

**Source: MDS  
Title: ISO/IEC FDIS 21000-5 – Rights Expression Language  
Status: Approved**

The FDIS is attached with file name `ISO-IEC_21000-5_(E).doc`.

The Abstract for ISO/IEC 21000-5 is attached with file name `abstract.txt`.

The raw forms of the `.xml` and `.xsd` files used in the FDIS are attached in the `code` directory for the convenience of WG 11 members.

abstract

ISO/IEC 21000-5 specifies the syntax and semantics of a Rights Expression Language.

ISO/IEC 21000-5 does not give any permission, including permissions about who is legally or technically allowed to create Rights Expressions. It does not specify the security measures of trusted systems, propose specific applications, or describe the details of the systems required for accounting (monetary transactions, state transactions, and so on). It also does not specify if or when Rights Expressions shall be consulted.

However, ISO/IEC 21000-5 does define an authorization model to specify whether the semantics of a set of Rights Expressions permit a given Principal to perform a given Right upon a given optional Resource during a given time interval based on a given authorization context and a given trust root.

**ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29**

Date: 2003-07-25

**ISO/IEC FDIS 21000-5:2003(E)**

ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 29/WG 11

Secretariat: ANSI

## **Information Technology — Multimedia Framework — Part 5: Rights Expression Language**

*XXXX-French-for-Information-Technology — XXXX-French-for-Multimedia-Framework — Partie 5: XXXX-French-for-Rights-Expression-Language*

Document type: International Standard  
Document subtype:  
Document stage: (50) Approval  
Document language: E

C:\Documents and Settings\yoshikawa\Local Settings\Temp\w5839(REL).zip の一時ディレクトリ 1\ISO-IEC\_21000-5\_(E).doc STD Version 2.1

### **Copyright notice**

This ISO document is a Draft International Standard and is copyright-protected by ISO. Except as permitted under the applicable laws of the user's country, neither this ISO draft nor any extract from it may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior written permission being secured.

Requests for permission to reproduce should be addressed to either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office  
Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Geneva 20  
Tel. + 41 22 749 01 11  
Fax + 41 22 749 09 47  
E-mail [copyright@iso.org](mailto:copyright@iso.org)  
Web [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org)

Reproduction may be subject to royalty payments or a licensing agreement.

Violators may be prosecuted.



# Contents

Page

Foreword.....	viii
Introduction .....	ix
1 Scope .....	1
2 Normative references .....	1
2.1 General.....	1
2.2 Referenced specifications .....	3
3 Terms, definitions, symbols, and abbreviated terms .....	3
4 Namespaces and conventions .....	7
4.1 Namespaces .....	7
4.2 Namespace conventions.....	7
4.3 Special typographical conventions .....	8
4.4 XML structural notation conventions .....	8
4.5 Authorization context conventions .....	9
5 Authorization model .....	9
5.1 General.....	9
5.2 Authorization request.....	10
5.3 Authorization context.....	11
5.4 Authorization story .....	11
5.5 Authorizer .....	11
5.6 Authorization model authorization context properties.....	11
5.7 Authorization proof .....	12
5.8 License Semantics .....	13
6 Architectural concepts.....	13
6.1 Equality .....	13
6.2 License syntax .....	13
6.3 License parts.....	13
6.4 License issuers .....	14
6.5 Variables .....	15
6.5.1 Variable definition.....	15
6.5.2 Variable referencing .....	16
6.6 Conceptually abstract elements and types.....	16
6.7 Revocable .....	16
6.8 Principal surpassing .....	16
6.8.1 General.....	16
6.8.2 Principal set representation .....	16
6.9 Derived grants and grant groups .....	16
6.9.1 General.....	16
6.9.2 One-step-derived grants and grant groups .....	17
6.10 Encrypted Elements .....	18
7 Core.....	18
7.1 General.....	18
7.2 Core authorization context properties .....	18
7.3 General core elements and types .....	19
7.3.1 License.....	19
7.3.2 LicenseGroup.....	21
7.3.3 ForAll.....	21
7.3.4 DelegationControl.....	21
7.3.5 NonSecureReference .....	22

7.3.6	EncryptedContent .....	22
7.4	Core conceptually abstract elements and types .....	22
7.4.1	LicensePart .....	22
7.4.2	Principal .....	23
7.4.3	Right .....	23
7.4.4	Resource .....	23
7.4.5	Condition .....	23
7.4.6	AnXmlPatternAbstract .....	23
7.4.7	DcConstraint .....	24
7.4.8	TrustRoot .....	24
7.4.9	ServiceDescription .....	24
7.4.10	PropertyAbstract .....	24
7.5	Core principals .....	25
7.5.1	AllPrincipals .....	25
7.5.2	KeyHolder .....	25
7.6	Core rights .....	25
7.6.1	Issue .....	25
7.6.2	Obtain .....	25
7.6.3	PossessProperty .....	26
7.6.4	Revoke .....	26
7.7	Core resources .....	27
7.7.1	DigitalResource .....	27
7.7.2	Grant .....	27
7.7.3	GrantGroup .....	27
7.7.4	Revocable .....	27
7.7.5	ServiceReference .....	28
7.8	Core conditions .....	29
7.8.1	AllConditions .....	29
7.8.2	ExerciseMechanism .....	29
7.8.3	ExistsRight .....	30
7.8.4	Fulfiller .....	30
7.8.5	PrerequisiteRight .....	31
7.8.6	RevocationFreshness .....	31
7.8.7	ValidityInterval .....	32
7.9	Core patterns .....	32
7.9.1	General patterns .....	32
7.9.2	Principal patterns – PropertyPossessor .....	32
7.9.3	Right patterns .....	33
7.9.4	Resource patterns .....	33
7.9.5	Condition patterns .....	34
7.10	Core delegation constraints .....	35
7.10.1	ConditionIncremental .....	35
7.10.2	ConditionUnchanged .....	35
7.10.3	DepthConstraint .....	35
7.10.4	ToConstraint .....	35
7.11	Core trust roots .....	36
7.11.1	TrustedRootGrants .....	36
7.11.2	TrustedRootIssuers .....	36
7.12	Core service descriptions .....	37
7.13	Core properties .....	37
8	Standard extension .....	37
8.1	General .....	37
8.2	Standard extension authorization context properties .....	37
8.3	General standard extension elements and types .....	40
8.3.1	AccountPayable .....	40
8.3.2	ProfileCompliance .....	40
8.3.3	Rate .....	40
8.3.4	StateDistinguisher .....	40
8.3.5	UddiKey .....	40

8.3.6	Uuid .....	41
8.4	Standard extension conceptually abstract elements and types .....	41
8.4.1	Name .....	41
8.4.2	StatefulCondition .....	41
8.5	Standard extension principals .....	41
8.6	Standard extension rights – RightUrl .....	41
8.7	Standard extension resources .....	41
8.8	Standard extension conditions .....	41
8.8.1	CallForCondition .....	41
8.8.2	ExerciseLimit .....	42
8.8.3	FeeFlat .....	42
8.8.4	FeeMetered .....	42
8.8.5	FeePerInterval .....	43
8.8.6	FeePerUse .....	43
8.8.7	FeePerUsePrePay .....	44
8.8.8	SeekApproval .....	44
8.8.9	Territory .....	44
8.8.10	TrackQuery .....	45
8.8.11	TrackReport .....	45
8.8.12	TransferControl .....	45
8.8.13	ValidityIntervalFloating .....	46
8.8.14	ValidityIntervalStartsNow .....	46
8.8.15	ValidityTimeMetered .....	47
8.8.16	ValidityTimePeriodic .....	47
8.9	Standard extension patterns .....	48
8.9.1	General patterns .....	48
8.9.2	Principal patterns .....	48
8.9.3	Right patterns .....	48
8.9.4	Resource patterns – X509SubjectNamePattern .....	48
8.9.5	Condition patterns – ValidityIntervalDurationPattern .....	48
8.10	Standard extension delegation constraints .....	49
8.11	Standard extension trust roots .....	49
8.12	Standard extension service descriptions .....	49
8.12.1	AnonymousStateService .....	49
8.12.2	Uddi .....	50
8.12.3	WsdIAddress .....	50
8.12.4	WsdIComplete .....	50
8.13	Standard extension properties – PropertyUrl .....	51
8.14	Standard extension name properties .....	51
8.14.1	CommonName .....	51
8.14.2	DnsName .....	51
8.14.3	EmailName .....	51
8.14.4	X509SubjectName .....	51
9	Multimedia extension .....	51
9.1	General .....	51
9.2	Multimedia extension authorization context properties .....	51
9.3	General multimedia extension elements and types – resource attribute set definitions .....	53
9.3.1	Complement .....	53
9.3.2	Intersection .....	53
9.3.3	Set .....	53
9.3.4	Union .....	53
9.4	Multimedia extension conceptually abstract elements and types .....	54
9.5	Multimedia extension principals .....	54
9.6	Multimedia extension rights .....	54
9.6.1	Adapt .....	54
9.6.2	Delete .....	54
9.6.3	Diminish .....	54
9.6.4	Embed .....	55
9.6.5	Enhance .....	55

9.6.6	Enlarge .....	55
9.6.7	Execute .....	55
9.6.8	Install .....	56
9.6.9	Modify .....	56
9.6.10	Move .....	56
9.6.11	Play .....	57
9.6.12	Print .....	57
9.6.13	Reduce .....	57
9.6.14	Uninstall .....	57
9.7	Multimedia extension resources .....	57
9.7.1	DIItemReference .....	58
9.7.2	DIReference .....	58
9.8	Multimedia extension conditions .....	58
9.8.1	Digital Item conditions .....	58
9.8.2	Marking conditions .....	59
9.8.3	Security conditions .....	60
9.8.4	Transaction .....	61
9.8.5	Resource attribute conditions .....	61
9.9	Multimedia extensions patterns .....	61
9.10	Multimedia extension delegation constraints .....	61
9.11	Multimedia extension trust roots .....	61
9.12	Multimedia extension service descriptions .....	62
9.13	Multimedia extension properties .....	62
9.14	Multimedia extension name properties .....	62
Annex A (normative)	W3C XML Schemas .....	63
A.1	General .....	63
A.2	Schema for the Core Namespace .....	74
A.3	Schema for the Standard Extension Namespace .....	82
A.4	Schema for the Multimedia Extension Namespace .....	89
Annex B (normative)	Country, region, and currency Qualified Names .....	89
B.1	Namespace URI structure .....	89
B.2	Country Qualified Names .....	89
B.3	Region Qualified Names .....	90
B.4	Currency Qualified Names .....	91
Annex C (informative)	Simplified equality algorithm .....	91
C.1	General .....	91
C.2	The equalQuickItem function .....	93
C.3	The equalQuickList function .....	93
C.4	The equalQuickSimple function .....	94
Annex D (informative)	Example Rights Expressions .....	94
D.1	Overview of examples .....	94
D.2	Simple end-user License example .....	96
D.3	Distribution License example .....	101
Annex E (informative)	Design philosophy concerning extensions and profiles of this part of ISO/IEC 21000 .....	101
E.1	General .....	101
E.2	Definition of extension .....	101
E.3	Definition of profile .....	102
E.4	Extensibility points .....	104
Annex F (informative)	Extension mechanisms for introducing new rights .....	104
F.1	General .....	104
F.2	Use existing rights and conditions .....	105
F.3	Use rightUri .....	106
F.4	Use type extension .....	106
F.5	Use element extension .....	107
Annex G (informative)	Example profile of this part of ISO/IEC 21000 .....	107

<b>G.1</b>	<b>General.....</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>G.2</b>	<b>Profile elements .....</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>G.3</b>	<b>Profile schema .....</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>G.3.1</b>	<b>General.....</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>G.3.2</b>	<b>Example profile schema for the Core Namespace .....</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>G.3.3</b>	<b>Example profile schema for the Standard Extension Namespace .....</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>G.3.4</b>	<b>Example profile schema for the Multimedia Extension Namespace.....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>G.4</b>	<b>Profile signalling .....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>G.5</b>	<b>Profile expressiveness.....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>G.5.1</b>	<b>General.....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>G.5.2</b>	<b>Everyone can play a song for the year of 2004 .....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>G.5.3</b>	<b>A key holder can play a song three times within the year of 2004 .....</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Annex H</b>	<b>(informative) Relationship between ISO/IEC 21000-6 and this part of ISO/IEC 21000.....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>Annex I</b>	<b>(informative) Relationship between ISO/IEC 21000-2 and this part of ISO/IEC 21000 .....</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>Annex J</b>	<b>(informative) Example revocation mechanism.....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>J.1</b>	<b>General.....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>J.2</b>	<b>Designing a revocation mechanism .....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>J.3</b>	<b>Indicating a revocation mechanism and freshness Condition when Issuing a License.....</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>J.4</b>	<b>Checking for freshness.....</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>J.5</b>	<b>Delegating revoke Right.....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>J.6</b>	<b>Requesting revocation .....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>J.7</b>	<b>Latency until revocation goes into effect.....</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>J.8</b>	<b>Latency until freshness duration passes.....</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>124</b>

## Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

The main task of the joint technical committee is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

ISO/IEC 21000-5 was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information Technology*, Subcommittee SC 29, Coding of Audio, Picture, and Multimedia and Hypermedia Information.

ISO/IEC 21000 consists of the following parts, under the general title *Information Technology — Multimedia Framework*:

- *Part 1: Vision, Technologies, and Strategy*
- *Part 2: Digital Item Declaration*
- *Part 3: Digital Item Identification*
- *Part 4: Intellectual Property Management and Protection*
- *Part 5: Rights Expression Language*
- *Part 6: Rights Data Dictionary*
- *Part 7: Digital Item Adaptation*
- *Part 8: Reference Software*
- *Part 9: File Format*
- *Part 10: Digital Item Processing*
- *Part 11: Persistent Association*
- *Part 12: Test Bed for MPEG-21 Resource Delivery*

## Introduction

The growth of the Internet has enabled worldwide distribution and consumption of valuable multimedia resources, reduced the cost of doing business, enabled new business models for industry participants, and provided consumers with unprecedented access to high-quality multimedia resources. Internal distribution, external distribution, and retail sales now are conducted on the Internet to establish cost effective, reliable, flexible, highly available, and secure means of managing the delivery of multimedia resources. Consumers routinely search for and download multimedia resources from sources world-wide and can conveniently redistribute those resources. This has fuelled the development of technologies to manage, secure, control, and automate the flow of multimedia resources over the Internet.

The free and convenient flow of multimedia resources through the Internet presents many challenges to content owners and distributors. Before making high-quality and valuable multimedia resources available online, content owners want to be assured that their rights to those resources are respected. In addition, the business models and contracts of content distributors often involve conditions regarding distribution, such as fees, territory restrictions, time limits, and so on.

To meet these requirements, the players involved in the online distribution and consumption of multimedia resources need to exchange information about the rights, terms, and conditions associated with each resource at each step in the multimedia resource lifecycle. For example, a publisher needs to communicate the available consumption rights and the terms and conditions under which those rights may be exercised. To use the multimedia resources, a consumer needs to know the types of usage allowed and the terms and conditions that must be met. In distribution and super distribution business models, this information needs to be communicated to each participant in the distribution chain.

Depending on the business model, expressing rights, terms, and conditions can be simple or complex. In a simple example, a consumer might pay a flat fee to obtain unlimited rights to play a video file. In a more complex example, a video publisher might grant a distributor the right to sell usage rights for classic movie titles to consumers. The distribution agreement might specify the rights that consumers may purchase, the maximum fee the distributor may charge, and a percentage of the fee that must be paid to the publisher.

In an end-to-end system, other considerations such as authenticity and integrity of Rights Expressions become important. For example, any party who issues rights to use or distribute multimedia resources must be identified and authorized. In addition, a Rights Expression may be accessed by different participants during its life cycle, which requires mechanisms and semantics for validating the authenticity and integrity of the Rights Expression.

To address many of these issues, a common Rights Expression Language that can be shared among all participants in this digital workflow is required. A common Rights Expression Language addresses important aspects of the interoperability issues inherent in digital multimedia resource distribution; the issues relating to exchanging Rights Expressions during their life cycle; and the system issues such as trust, authorization, and authentication.

This part of ISO/IEC 21000 addresses a part of the overall vision for ISO/IEC 21000, which is to define a multimedia framework to enable transparent and augmented use of multimedia resources across a wide range of networks and devices used by different communities.

# Information Technology — Multimedia Framework — Part 5: Rights Expression Language

## 1 Scope

This part of ISO/IEC 21000 specifies the syntax and semantics of a Rights Expression Language.

This part of ISO/IEC 21000 does not give any permission, including permissions about who is legally or technically allowed to create Rights Expressions. It does not specify the security measures of trusted systems, propose specific applications, or describe the details of the systems required for accounting (monetary transactions, state transactions, and so on). It also does not specify if or when Rights Expressions shall be consulted.

However, this part of ISO/IEC 21000 does define an authorization model to specify whether the semantics of a set of Rights Expressions permit a given Principal to perform a given Right upon a given optional Resource during a given time interval based on a given authorization context and a given trust root.

Clause 1 gives the scope of this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Clause 2 gives the normative references. Clause 3 gives pertinent terms, definitions, symbols, and abbreviated terms. Clause 4 gives the namespaces and conventions. Clause 5 specifies the authorization model. Clause 6 defines architectural concepts. Clause 7 specifies the syntax and semantics integral to the architecture. Clause 8 specifies syntax and semantics peripheral to the architecture but still useful in many domains beyond multimedia. Clause 9 specifies syntax and semantics specific to multimedia. Annex A uses W3C XML Schema to normatively specify the syntax of the types and elements defined throughout this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Annex B normatively defines Qualified Names for identifying countries, regions, and currencies. Annex C gives an informative simplified equality algorithm. Annex D gives some example Rights Expressions. Annex E describes the design philosophy for extensions and profiles of this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Annex F demonstrates how to introduce new rights as an extension to this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Annex G gives an example profile of this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Annex H describes the relationship between ISO/IEC 21000-6 and this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Annex I describes the relationship between ISO/IEC 21000-2 and this part of ISO/IEC 21000. Annex J describes an example revocation mechanism and gives a walk-through of revocation.

## 2 Normative references

### 2.1 General

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO 3166 (all parts), *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions*

ISO 4217 (all parts), *Codes for the representation of currencies and funds*

ISO/IEC 9594-8, *Information Technology — Open Systems Interconnection — The Directory: Public-key and attribute certificate frameworks*

ISO/IEC 10021-2, *Information Technology — Message Handling Systems (MHS): Overall architecture*



ISO/IEC 21000 (all parts), *Information Technology — Multimedia Framework*

Request for Comments (RFC) 1034, *Domain Names – Concepts and Facilities*, The Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), November 1987, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1034>>

RFC 1738, *Uniform Resource Locators (URL)*, IETF, December 1994, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738.txt>>

RFC 2141, *URN Syntax*, IETF, May 1997, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2141.txt>>

RFC 2396, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, IETF, August 1998, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt>>

RFC 2822, *Internet Message Format*, IETF, April 2001, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822>>

ROUTINGABA, *Routing Number Policy*, American Bankers Association Routing Number Administrative Board, November 1996, available at <[http://www.tfp.com/text/aba\\_policy.pdf](http://www.tfp.com/text/aba_policy.pdf)>

SCC14N, *Schema Centric XML Canonicalization Version 1.0*, Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS) Universal Description, Discovery, and Integration (UDDI) Technical Committee (TC) Committee Specification, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://www.uddi.org/pubs/SchemaCentricCanonicalization-20020710.htm>>

UDDIV2API, *UDDI Version 2.04 API Specification*, OASIS Standard, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/ProgrammersAPI-V2.04-Published-20020719.htm>>

UDDIV2DSR, *UDDI Version 2.03 Data Structure Reference*, OASIS Standard, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/DataStructure-V2.03-Published-20020719.htm>>

UDDIV3, *UDDI Version 3.0*, OASIS UDDI TC Committee Specification, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/uddi-v3.00-published-20020719.htm>>

WSDLSPEC, *Web Services Description Language (WSDL) 1.1*, Worldwide Web Consortium (W3C) Note, 15 March 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/NOTE-wsdl-20010315>>

XMLSPEC, *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Second Edition)*, W3C Recommendation, 6 October 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xml-20001006>>

XMLDSIG, *XML-Signature Syntax and Processing*, W3C Recommendation, 12 February 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmlsig-core-20020212>>

XMLENC, *XML-Encryption Syntax and Processing*, W3C Recommendation, 10 December 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmlenc-core-20021210>>

XMLINFOSET, *XML Information Set*, W3C Recommendation, 24 October 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-infoset-20011024>>

XMLNAMES, *Namespaces in XML*, W3C Recommendation, 14 January 1999, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xml-names-19990114>>

XMLSCHEMA, *XML Schema Part 1: Structures and Part 2: Datatypes*, W3C Recommendation, 2 May 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502>> and <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502>>

XPATH, *XML Path Language (XPath) Version 1.0*, W3C Recommendation, 16 November 1999, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>>

## 2.2 Referenced specifications

All references in this subclause were correct at the time of approval of this part of ISO/IEC 21000. The provisions of the referenced specifications, as identified in this subclause, are valid within the context of this part of ISO/IEC 21000. The reference to a specification within this part of ISO/IEC 21000 does not give it any further status within ISO/IEC; in particular, it does not give the referenced specification the status of an International Standard.

RFC 1034

RFC 1738

RFC 2141

RFC 2396

RFC 2822

ROUTINGABA

SCC14N

UDDIV2API

UDDIV2DSR

UDDIV3

WSDLSPEC

XMLSPEC

XMLDSIG

XMLENC

XMLINFOSET

XMLNAMES

XMLSCHEMA

XPATH

## 3 Terms, definitions, symbols, and abbreviated terms

For the purposes of this document, the following terms, definitions, symbols, and abbreviated terms apply.

### 3.1

#### **Allowable Destination Condition**

allowable destination condition as mentioned in 7.4.7

### 3.2

#### **Allowable Destination Delegation Control**

allowable destination delegation control as mentioned in 7.4.7

**3.3**

**Allowable Destination Principal**

allowable destination principal as mentioned in 7.4.7

**3.4**

**authorization context**

set of properties having the characteristics defined in 5.3

**3.5**

**Authorization Context Member**

fifth member

**NOTE** This term is used with respect to an authorization request, as in "the Authorization Context Member of the authorization request."

**3.6**

**authorization proof**

authorization story having the characteristics defined in 5.7

**3.7**

**authorization request**

ordered seven-tuple as defined in 5.2

**3.8**

**authorization story**

ordered triple as defined in 5.4

**3.9**

**authorizer**

ordered five-tuple as defined in 5.5

**3.10**

**Business Service**

businessService as defined in UDDIV2DSR and UDDIV3

**3.11**

**conceptually abstract**

designated as being subject to the provisions given in 6.6

**3.12**

**Condition**

permission limitation identified by an *r:Condition*

**NOTE** See 4.3 for the meaning of *r:Condition*.

**3.13**

**Conditionally**

in a manner subject to a Condition

**3.14**

**Core Namespace**

Namespace for the names defined in Clauses 5, 6, and 7

**3.15**

**Derived**

derived as defined in 6.9.1

**3.16****Equal**

equal as defined in 6.1

**3.17****License****Rights Expression**

expression that is created by Principals to Conditionally or Unconditionally permit the same or other Principals to perform Rights upon Resources

**3.18****Match**

match as mentioned in 7.4.6.1

**3.19****Multimedia Extension Namespace**

Namespace for the names defined in Clause 9

**3.20****Namespace**

XML namespace as defined in XMLNAMES

**3.21****performance**

carrying out or execution

**3.22****primitive grant**

`r:Grant` that has no child `r:forAll` element

**3.23****Principal**

system entity identified by an `r:Principal`

NOTE 1 See 4.3 for the meaning of `r:Principal`.

NOTE 2 Many Users (as introduced in ISO/IEC 21000-1) are Principals.

**3.24****Qualified Name**

qualified name as defined in XMLNAMES

**3.25****Registry**

Universal Description, Discovery, and Integration registry as defined in UDDIV2API and UDDIV3

**3.26****repository**

Principal that can hold Resources

EXAMPLE Personal systems, on-line storefronts, libraries, and archives are examples of repositories.

**3.27****Resource**

entity, quality, event, state, concept, substance, or anything else referred to by a noun and identified by an `r:Resource`

NOTE 1 See 4.3 for the meaning of `r:Resource`.

NOTE 2 ISO/IEC 21000-2 defines *resource* in a narrower sense than Resource is defined here. The relation might be characterized by the expression "a *resource* is a Resource that is also an asset."

**3.28**  
**resource attribute set definition element**  
element that is one of those defined in 9.3

**3.29**  
**Resource Member**  
third member

NOTE This term is used with respect to an authorization request, as in "the Resource Member of the authorization request."

**3.30**  
**revocable**  
ordered pair as defined in 6.7

**3.31**  
**Right**  
act identified by an *r:Right*

NOTE See 4.3 for the meaning of *r:Right*.

**3.32**  
**Right Member**  
second member

NOTE This term is used with respect to an authorization request, as in "the Right Member of the authorization request."

**3.33**  
**Satisfied**  
satisfied as mentioned in 7.4.5

**3.34**  
**Standard Extension Namespace**  
Namespace for the names defined in Clause 8

**3.35**  
**Surpasses**  
surpasses as defined in 6.8.1

**3.36**  
**service**  
system entity that provides functionality

NOTE 1 There is no requirement that a service be located on a physically different machine than a client.

NOTE 2 There is no requirement that a service be part of a different executable than a client.

**3.37**  
**system entity**  
entity that is capable of acting in a system

EXAMPLE An automated process, a subsystem, and a person or group of persons are examples of system entities.

**3.38**  
**Trust Root Member**  
seventh member

**NOTE** This term is used with respect to an authorization request, as in "the Trust Root Member of the authorization request."

### 3.39

#### **Unconditionally**

in a manner not subject to any Condition

### 3.40

#### **URI**

Uniform Resource Identifier [RFC 2396]

### 3.41

#### **Variable**

variable as defined in 6.5.1.1

### 3.42

#### **WSDL**

Web Services Description Language [WSDLSPEC]

### 3.43

#### **XML**

Extensible Markup Language [XMLSPEC]

### 3.44

#### **XPath**

XML Path Language [XPATh]

### 3.45

#### **I**

the `r:issue` element

### 3.46

#### **P**

the `r:possessProperty` element

## 4 Namespaces and conventions

### 4.1 Namespaces

The Core Namespace shall be `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS`. The Standard Extension Namespace shall be `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS`. The Multimedia Extension Namespace shall be `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS`. In each of these, the 01 represents a serial number that is expected to change as this part of ISO/IEC 21000 evolves.

### 4.2 Namespace conventions

Throughout this part of ISO/IEC 21000, Qualified Names are written with a namespace prefix followed by a colon followed by the local part of the Qualified Name as shown in the following example.

**EXAMPLE**     `r:grant`

For clarity, throughout this part of ISO/IEC 21000, consistent namespace prefixes are used. Table 1 gives these prefixes and the corresponding namespace. Licenses compliant with this part of ISO/IEC 21000 are not limited to the namespace prefixes in Table 1 for the corresponding namespace and may use any appropriate namespace prefix that is declared in the License.

Table 1 — Namespace prefixes

Namespace prefix	Namespace
<b>r</b>	urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS
<b>sx</b>	urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS
<b>mx</b>	urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS
<b>dsig</b>	http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#
<b>xenc</b>	http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#
<b>xsd</b>	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema
<b>xsi</b>	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance
<b>didl</b>	urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2002:01-DIDL-NS
<b>dii</b>	urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2002:01-DII-NS
<b>wSDL</b>	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/
<b>soap</b>	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/soap/
<b>acme</b>	This namespace prefix is used for demonstration only.

### 4.3 Special typographical conventions

Fixed-width font is used to indicate literal machine-readable character sequences.

The names of XML Schema elements and attributes appear in fixed-width font in mixed case with an initial lower case letter. The names of XML Schema types appear in fixed-width font in mixed case with an initial upper case letter.

Specific linguistic constructions are used in this part of ISO/IEC 21000 with respect to these conventions in order to more concisely convey the intention. They are as follows:

- A passage that mentions an element, as in "the `r:grant`," is using the word in a technical sense to refer to the notion of that element as an XML Schema element.
- A passage that mentions a type and prefixes the type with the word *type*, as in "the type `r:Grant`," is using the word in a technical sense to refer to the notion of that type as an XML Schema type.
- A passage that mentions a type and prefixes the type with an article, such as *a* or *the*, as in "an `r:Grant`," is using the word in a technical sense to refer to any element whose type is that type or any derivation thereof (or, in the case of a simple type, any simple content whose type is that simple type or any derivation thereof). Semantics assigned to a type in this way shall not be overridden by type derivations or elements using the type; type derivations or elements that use the type may alter the semantics only as long as all the statements made about the type in these passages still hold for the type derivations and elements that use the type.

### 4.4 XML structural notation conventions

To refer to child elements of an element represented by a variable, the variable name is followed by a forward slash and the name of the particle against which the child elements validate as shown in Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1 Suppose *g* is the following `r:grant`:

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>...</r:keyHolder>
  <acme:extensionRight/>
  <r:keyHolder>...</r:keyHolder>
</r:grant>
```

In this case, `g/r:principal` would refer to the first `r:keyHolder` child because it validates against the `r:principal` particle, which comes before the `r:right` particle in an `r:grant`. The second `r:keyHolder` validates against the `r:resource` particle, which comes after the `r:right` in an `r:grant`.

**NOTE** For more details about the syntax of `r:grant`, see Annex A.

To refer to child elements of child elements of an element represented by a variable, another forward slash is used as shown in Example 2.

**EXAMPLE 2** `c/sx:location/sx:country`

To refer to attributes of an element represented by a variable, the variable name is followed by a forward slash, an at sign (@), and then the name of the attribute as shown in Example 3.

**EXAMPLE 3** `//@r:licenseId`

To avoid confusion with XPath notation, when XPath notation is used in this part of ISO/IEC 21000, its use is clearly indicated with wording such as "the following XPath location path."

## 4.5 Authorization context conventions

To refer to the value of a property of an authorization context variable, the variable name is followed by a full stop followed by the property name as shown in Example 1 and Example 2.

**EXAMPLE 1** `Σ.acme:a1()` refers to the value of the `acme:a1` property of the authorization context `Σ`.

**EXAMPLE 2** If the value of `x` is 123, then `Σ.acme:a2(x)` refers to the value of the `acme:a2(123)` property of the authorization context `Σ`.

**NOTE** For more details about authorization contexts, see 5.3.

# 5 Authorization model

## 5.1 General

This Clause specifies the authorization model.

**NOTE** The authorization model makes use of an authorization request, an authorization context, an authorization story, and an authorizer. These are used to create authorization proofs which help to define the semantics of Licenses with respect to authorization requests. Figure 1 illustrates the relationship between the components of the authorization model.



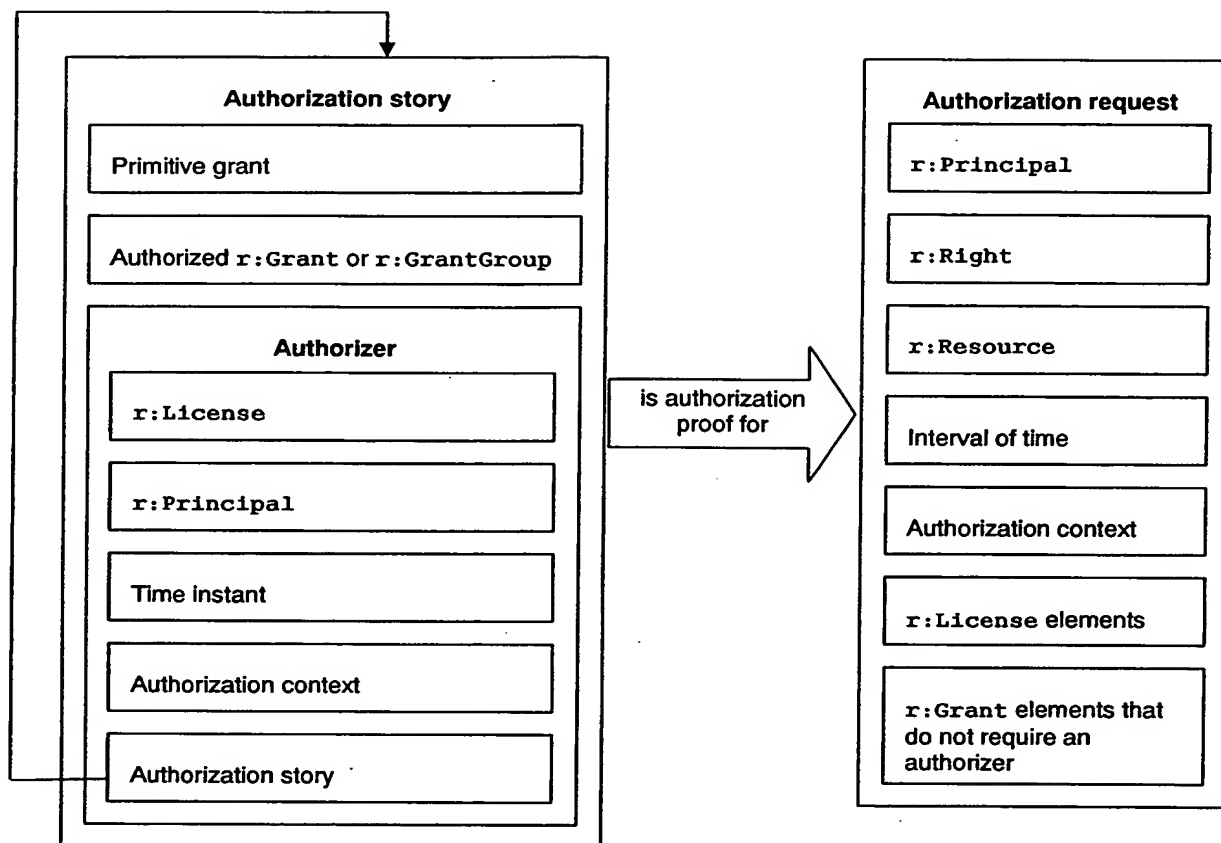


Figure 1 — Authorization Model

## 5.2 Authorization request

An authorization request is an ordered seven-tuple containing the following members, in order:

- optionally, the *r:Principal* identifying the Principal for which permission is requested,
- the *r:Right* identifying the Right the performance of which is requested to be permitted,
- optionally, the *r:Resource* identifying the Resource upon which permission is requested,
- the interval of time in which the requested performance of b) by a) upon c) is to occur,
- the authorization context containing properties representing statements that are to be considered true for the purposes of establishing the requested permission,
- the set of *r:License* elements that may be consulted to establish the requested permission, and
- the set of *r:Grant* elements that do not require an authorizer for the purposes of establishing the requested permission.

**NOTE 1** An authorization request can be conceptualized as representing the question "is it permitted for a given Principal to perform a given Right upon a given Resource during a given time interval based on a given authorization context, a given set of Licenses, and a given trust root?"

Each of the *r:License* elements *l* in the set mentioned in f) shall have exactly one *l/r:issuer* child.

NOTE 2 The semantics of an `r:License` / with a different number of `//r:issuer` children is specified in terms of `r:License` elements with one such child each (see 6.4 for the specifics).

### 5.3 Authorization context

An authorization context is a set of properties having the following characteristics:

- each property consists of exactly one name and one value,
- a property name consists of exactly one Qualified Name and zero or more parameters,
- no two properties in an authorization context share the same property name, and
- each property represents a statement.

NOTE 5.6, 7.2, 8.2, and 9.2 define authorization context properties and the statements they represent.

### 5.4 Authorization story

An authorization story is an ordered triple containing the following members, in order:

- a) a primitive grant,
- b) either an `r:Grant` or an `r:GrantGroup`, and
- c) optionally, an authorizer.

NOTE Conceptually, the first member of an authorization story is used to demonstrate to which authorization requests the authorization story applies. The second member of an authorization story represents the actual `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup` that is authorized by the third member of the authorization story.

### 5.5 Authorizer

An authorizer is an ordered five-tuple containing the following members, in order:

- a) an `r:License`,
- b) an `r:Principal`,
- c) a time instant,
- d) an authorization context, and
- e) an authorization story.

NOTE Conceptually, if an `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup` is authorized, it is part of a License and is authorized in that License by some Principal at some time instant based on some authorization context and there is an authorization story explaining why that Principal was permitted to make that authorization.

### 5.6 Authorization model authorization context properties

Table 2 specifies the authorization context properties relating specifically to the authorization model and the statements they represent. If a property has the name given in the first column of Table 2 and the value given in the second column of Table 2, then the statement represented by that property is the statement given in the third column of Table 2.

Table 2 — Authorization model authorization context properties

Property name	Property value	Statement represented
<code>r:issueTime(<i>l</i>, <i>p</i>)</code>	<i>i</i>	<p><i>l</i> is an <code>r:License</code>, <i>p</i> is an <code>r:Principal</code>, <i>i</i> is a time instant, and <i>p</i> issued <i>l</i> at <i>i</i>.</p> <p>NOTE 1 The <code>r:timeOfIssue</code> field in an <code>r:IssuerDetails</code> (see 7.3.1.6.3) can be useful in determining when <i>p</i> issued <i>l</i>. However, it is wise to give consideration as to whether the issuer is trustworthy and, when in doubt, to seek additional proof, such as in the form of signatures and countersignatures.</p> <p>NOTE 2 The <code>r:Issuer</code> can be useful in determining whether <i>p</i> issued <i>l</i>. However, it is wise to give consideration as to whether the information given in the <code>r:Issuer</code> is trustworthy and, when in doubt, to seek additional proof, such as in the form of signatures and countersignatures.</p>
<code>r:issueContext(<i>l</i>, <i>p</i>, <i>h</i>, <math>\Sigma</math>)</code>	true	<p><i>l</i> is an <code>r:License</code>, <i>p</i> is an <code>r:Principal</code>, <i>h</i> is either an <code>r:Grant</code> or an <code>r:GrantGroup</code>, <math>\Sigma</math> is an authorization context, and the statements represented by the properties in <math>\Sigma</math> are all true for the purposes of establishing the permission for the Principal identified by <i>p</i> to include an <code>r:Grant</code> or <code>r:GrantGroup</code> that is Equal to <i>h</i> as <code>l/r:grant</code> or <code>l/r:grantGroup</code> when issuing <i>l</i>.</p>

## 5.7 Authorization proof

A finite authorization story (*g*, *h*, *e*) is said to be an authorization proof for an authorization request (*p*, *r*, *t*, *v*,  $\Sigma$ , *L*, *R*) if and only if all of the following are true:

- either *p* Surpasses `g/r:principal` or `g/r:principal` is absent,
- `g/r:right` is Equal to *r*,
- either `g/r:resource` is Equal to *t* or both are absent,
- either `g/r:condition` is Satisfied with respect to authorization request (*p*, *r*, *t*, *v*,  $\Sigma$ , *L*, *R*) and authorization story (*g*, *h*, *e*) or `g/r:condition` is absent,
- *g* is Derived from *h* with respect to authorization request (*p*, *r*, *t*, *v*,  $\Sigma$ , *L*, *R*) and authorizer *e*,
- if *e* is absent, then *h* is a member of *R*, and
- if *e* is present, then, letting (*l*,  $\pi$ , *i*,  $\sigma$ , *s*) be the ordered five-tuple representation of *e*, all of the following are true:
  - *l* is a member of *L*,
  - *h* is Equal to one of the `l/r:Grant` or `l/r:GrantGroup` children of *l*,
  - $\Sigma$ .`r:issueTime`(*l*,  $\pi$ ) is *i*,
  - $\Sigma$ .`r:issueContext`(*l*,  $\pi$ , *h*,  $\sigma$ ) is true,
  - the time instant *i* is no later in time than the start of time interval *v*, and

- $s$  is an authorization proof for the authorization request  $(\pi, I, h, \psi, \sigma, L, R)$  where  $\psi$  is a time interval of zero length starting at  $i$ .

## 5.8 License Semantics

If there is an authorization proof for an authorization request  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$ , then the semantics of the set of `r:License` elements  $L$  with respect to that authorization request is that they permit the optional Principal identified by  $p$  to perform the Right identified by  $r$  over the optional Resource identified by  $t$  during the time interval  $v$  based on the authorization context  $\Sigma$  and the set  $R$  of `r:Grant` elements that do not require an authorizer.

## 6 Architectural concepts

### 6.1 Equality

Let  $a$  and  $b$  be XML elements. Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the result of the execution of the Schema Centric Canonicalization algorithm (see SCC14N) on an XML Information Set (see XMLINFOSET) whose document information item contains in its [children] property the item  $a$  or  $b$ , respectively. Then  $a$  is Equal to  $b$  if and only if the bits strings  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are bit-for-bit identical.

NOTE Annex C presents an approach to efficiently testing for equality.

### 6.2 License syntax

Licenses shall be valid `r:License` elements.

### 6.3 License parts

The following provisions apply to `r:License` elements that contain `r:LicensePart` elements having the `r:licensePartId` or `r:licensePartIdRef` attributes.

- a) An `r:LicensePart` shall not have both the `r:licensePartId` attribute and the `r:licensePartIdRef` attribute.
- b) For a given `r:LicensePartId` value  $v$  and `r:License`  $l$ ,  $l$  shall not contain more than one `r:LicensePart` having an `r:licensePartId` attribute with the value  $v$ .
- c) If an `r:LicensePart` has an `r:licensePartIdRef` attribute, then it shall have empty content. As a corollary, types that are derivations of the type `r:LicensePart` should allow their content to be empty (for otherwise their `r:licensePartIdRef` attribute shall not be used).
- d) If an `r:LicensePart`  $a$  has an `r:licensePartIdRef` attribute with a certain value  $v$ , then there shall exist some (other) `r:LicensePart`  $b$  in the same `r:License` as  $a$  such that all of the following are true:
  - 1)  $b$  has an `r:licensePartId` attribute with value  $v$ ,
  - 2) the expanded element name of  $b$  exactly matches that of  $a$ , and
  - 3)  $b$  is not an ancestor of  $a$ .
- e) With the exception of signature verification and License issuer resolution (see 6.4), the following two processing steps shall be carried out before the other License processing steps defined in this part of ISO/IEC 21000. In particular, they shall be carried out before the evaluation of Variable references or the testing of equality.

- 1) If an `r:LicensePart`  $a$  has an `r:licensePartIdRef` attribute with a certain value  $v$ , and  $b$  is the `r:LicensePart` in the same `r:License` as  $a$  that has an `r:licensePartId` attribute with value  $v$ , then the semantics of the `r:License` containing  $a$  and  $b$  are as if
  - i)  $a$  were removed from the `r:License` and replaced with an element  $\alpha$  that is Equal to  $b$ ,
  - ii) the `r:licensePartId` attributes were removed from  $\alpha$  and all of its descendants, and
  - iii) any preserved attributes that  $\alpha$  has were removed from  $\alpha$ , and any preserved attributes that  $a$  has were added to  $\alpha$ , where here a preserved attribute is
    - i) any attribute of type `xsd:ID` or
    - ii) any attribute for which `id` is the local part of its Qualified Name.
- 2) If an `r:License` contains no `r:LicensePart` elements with an `r:licensePartIdRef` attribute, then the semantics of that `r:License` are as if the `r:licensePartId` attribute were removed from all `r:LicensePart` elements in that `r:License` with an `r:licensePartId` attribute.

NOTE 1 It is the intent of e)ii) to enable the useful definition and incorporation of other identification systems on `r:LicensePart` elements beyond the document-global `xsd:ID`-typed identifiers.

NOTE 2 Circular references such as that shown in Example 1 are not allowed because, after one application of provision e), the semantics will be as shown in Example 2, which violates provision d)3).

#### EXAMPLE 1

```
<r:license>
  <r:grantGroup licensePartId="x">
    <r:grantGroup licensePartIdRef="y"/>
  </r:grantGroup>
  <r:grantGroup licensePartId="y">
    <r:grantGroup licensePartIdRef="x"/>
  </r:grantGroup>
</r:license>
```

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
<r:license>
  <r:grantGroup licensePartId="x">
    <r:grantGroup>
      <r:grantGroup licensePartIdRef="x"/>
    </r:grantGroup>
  </r:grantGroup>
  <r:grantGroup licensePartId="y">
    <r:grantGroup>
      <r:grantGroup licensePartIdRef="y"/>
    </r:grantGroup>
  </r:grantGroup>
</r:license>
```

## 6.4 License issuers

Let  $l$  be an `r:License`. Let  $k$  be the number of `l/r:issuer` children of  $l$ . If  $k$  is not 1, then the semantics of  $l$  is the same as the semantics of  $k$  independent `r:License` elements, one for each of the  $k$  `l/r:issuer` children of  $l$ . Each of these  $k$  `r:License` elements  $\lambda$  is Equal to  $l$ , except that  $\lambda$  has only one `l/r:issuer` child and that child is Equal to the respective `l/r:issuer` child.

With the exception of signature verification, this processing step shall be carried out before the other License processing steps defined in this part of ISO/IEC 21000. In particular, it shall be carried out before `r:licensePartId` references, Variable references, and the testing of equality.

**NOTE** If  $k$  is 0, it follows that the semantics of  $l$  is the same as the semantics of no  $r:License$  at all. In colloquial terms, if a License has no issuer, it has not been issued and so has no effect.

## 6.5 Variables

### 6.5.1 Variable definition

#### 6.5.1.1 General

A Variable is declared using an  $r:forall$  element. A Variable has a name, a set of bindings, a scope, and a set of eligible bindings.

#### 6.5.1.2 Variable name

Let  $f$  be an  $r:forall$  element. Let  $y$  be the Variable declared by  $f$ . Then the name of  $y$  is the value of  $f/@r:varName$ .

#### 6.5.1.3 Variable bindings

Let  $X$  be the universe of XML elements. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $f$  be an  $r:forall$  element. Let  $y$  be the Variable declared by  $f$ . Then the set of bindings of  $y$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  is defined to be that subset of  $X$  such that  $x$  in  $X$  is in the set of bindings of  $y$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if a new XML document containing the element  $x$  as the root element Matches each of the  $f/r:anXmlAttributeAbstract$  children of  $f$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ .

#### 6.5.1.4 Variable scope

For any XML element  $x$ , let  $following(x)$  be that set of XPath nodes selected by the XPath location path

`following-sibling::*/*descendant-or-self::node()`

when evaluated with  $x$  as the contextual XPath node. For an  $r:forall$  element  $x$ , let  $redeclarations(x)$  be that set of XPath nodes selected by the XPath location path

`following-sibling::*/*descendant-or-self::r:forall[@r:varName=$fVarName]`

when evaluated with  $x$  as the contextual XPath node and  $fVarName$  as the value of  $x/@r:varName$ . Let  $f$  be an  $r:forall$  element. Let  $y$  be the Variable declared by  $f$ . Then the scope of  $y$  is defined to be  $following(f)$  less the union of all  $following(d)$  where each XPath node  $d$  is in  $redeclarations(f)$ .

#### 6.5.1.5 Eligible Variable bindings

Let  $X$  be the universe of XML elements. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $f$  be an  $r:forall$  element. Let  $y$  be the Variable declared by  $f$ . Then the set of eligible bindings of  $y$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  is defined to be that subset of  $X$  such that  $x$  in  $X$  is in the set of eligible bindings of  $y$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if  $x$  is in the set of bindings of  $y$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  and for all elements  $\chi$  in the scope of  $y$  where  $\chi/@r:varRef$  is Equal to  $f/@r:varName$  all of the following hold:

- either the expanded element name of  $x$  exactly matches that of  $\chi$  or  $x$  is substitutable for  $\chi$  using substitution groups,
- either the type of  $x$  exactly matches that of  $\chi$  or the type of  $x$  derives, through any number of levels, from the type of  $\chi$  using type derivation, and
- if  $\chi$  is removed from its document and replaced with an element Equal to  $x$ , that document is still valid.

## 6.5.2 Variable referencing

Let  $a$  be an  $r:LicensePart$ . If  $a/@r:varRef$  exists, then  $a$  shall have empty content and the value of  $a/@r:varRef$  shall be the name of some Variable whose scope includes  $a$ .

NOTE Conceptually, the contents of  $a$  are determined by the bindings of the Variable it references, so  $a$  doesn't need to have its own content.

## 6.6 Conceptually abstract elements and types

If a conceptually abstract element appears in an  $r:License$ , it shall either have a type that is not conceptually abstract or appear in the form of a Variable reference, as described in 6.5.2.

If a conceptually abstract type appears in an  $r:License$ , it shall belong to an element that either is not conceptually abstract or appears in the form of a Variable reference, as described in 6.5.2.

## 6.7 Revocable

A revocable is an ordered pair containing the following members, in order:

- a) a document and
- b) the  $r:Principal$  identifying the issuer of that document.

## 6.8 Principal surpassing

### 6.8.1 General

Let  $a$  and  $b$  be  $r:Principal$  elements. Let  $A$  be the set representation of  $a$  as defined in 6.8.2. Let  $B$  be the set representation of  $b$  as defined in 6.8.2. Then  $b$  Surpasses  $a$  if and only if for every  $\alpha$  in  $A$  there exists a  $\beta$  in  $B$  such that  $\alpha$  is Equal to  $\beta$ .

### 6.8.2 Principal set representation

Let  $p$  be an  $r:Principal$ . If  $p$  is an  $r:AllPrincipals$  element, then the set representation of  $p$  is the union of the set representations of each  $p/r:principal$  child of  $p$ . If  $p$  is not an  $r:AllPrincipals$  element, then the set representation of  $p$  is the one-member set containing only  $p$ .

## 6.9 Derived grants and grant groups

### 6.9.1 General

Let  $a$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $b$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $a$  is Derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if either of the following are true:

- $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$ , or
- there exists some  $r:Grant$  or  $r:GrantGroup$   $\phi$  such that all of the following are true:
  - $a$  is one-step-derived from  $\phi$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  as defined in 6.9.2.1, and
  - $\phi$  is Derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ .

## 6.9.2 One-step-derived grants and grant groups

### 6.9.2.1 General

Let  $a$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $b$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if at least one of the following is true:

- $a$  is Equal to  $b$ ,
- $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  as defined in 6.9.2.2,
- $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  as defined in 6.9.2.3, or
- $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  as defined in 6.9.2.4.

### 6.9.2.2 One-step-derived grants and grant groups resulting from a Variable

Let  $a$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $b$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if both  $b/r:forAll$  is not absent and, letting  $f$  be the first  $b/r:forAll$  child of  $b$ ,  $a$  is Equal to  $b$  except that

- $f$  is not present in  $a$  and
- there exists an  $x$  in the eligible bindings of the Variable declared by  $f$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  such that, throughout the scope of that Variable in  $b$ , all elements having references to that Variable are replaced in  $a$  by  $x$ .

### 6.9.2.3 One-step-derived grants and grant groups resulting from a grant group

Let  $a$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $b$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if both  $b$  is an  $r:GrantGroup$  that has no child  $r:forAll$  element and there exists a  $b/r:grant$  or  $b/r:grantGroup$   $\beta$  such that  $a$  is Equal to  $\beta$  except that

- $a/r:principal$  is Equal to an  $r:allPrincipals$  whose children are, in order,  $b/r:principal$  (if present) and  $\beta/r:principal$  (if present) and
- $a/r:condition$  is Equal to an  $r:allConditions$  whose children are, in order,  $b/r:condition$  (if present) and  $\beta/r:condition$  (if present).

### 6.9.2.4 One-step-derived grants resulting from a delegation control

Let  $a$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $b$  be an  $r:Grant$  or an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $a$  is one-step-derived from  $b$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if all of the following are true:

- $b/r:delegationControl$  is present,
- for each  $b/r:forAll$   $f$ ,  $b/r:delegationControl$ ,  $b/r:principal$ , and all of their descendent elements that are within the scope of the Variable declared by  $f$  do not have references (see 6.5.2) to the Variable declared by  $f$ ,
- $a$  has no child  $r:forAll$  elements,



- $a/r:delegationControl$  is absent,
- $a/r:principal$  is Equal to  $b/r:principal$ ,
- $a/r:right$  is Equal to  $I$ ,
- letting  $\alpha$  be  $a/r:resource$ ,  $\alpha$  is Equal to  $b$  except that
  - $\alpha/r:delegationControl$  is an allowable destination delegation control of  $b/r:delegationControl$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $b$  as defined in 7.3.4.3,
  - $\alpha/r:principal$  is an allowable destination principal of  $b/r:delegationControl$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $b$  as defined in 7.3.4.1, and
  - $\alpha/r:condition$  is an allowable destination condition of  $b/r:delegationControl$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $b$  as defined in 7.3.4.2, and
- $a/r:condition$  is absent.

**NOTE** By placing an  $r:delegationControl$  in an  $r:Grant$  or  $r:GrantGroup$ , the effect of delegation of that  $r:Grant$  or  $r:GrantGroup$  can be achieved. If Principal A issues a License to Principal B and enables delegation using an  $r:delegationControl$ , Principal B can then issue a similar License to Principal C who can then issue a similar License to Principal D, who might be the same as Principal B. If the Conditions in the License from Principal A to Principal B expire (they are no longer Satisfied), the Licenses to Principal C and Principal D are still valid. If this is not the intent of Principal A, Principal A can use appropriate Conditions and place appropriate  $r:DcConstraint$  elements in the  $r:delegationControl$  so that the Conditions applicable to Principal C and Principal D are at least as restrictive as (meaning they will expire no later than) those applicable to Principal B.

## 6.10 Encrypted Elements

In cases where an  $r:License$ ,  $r:Grant$ , or  $r:GrantGroup$  has a child validating against the  $r:encryptedLicense$ ,  $r:encryptedGrant$ , or  $r:encryptedGrantGroup$  particle, respectively, that child shall represent (see 7.3.6) the encryption of the contents of the  $r:License$ ,  $r:Grant$ , or  $r:GrantGroup$ , and this part of ISO/IEC 21000 excepting 6.10 shall apply to the clear-text form of the  $r:License$ ,  $r:Grant$ , or  $r:GrantGroup$ .

## 7 Core

### 7.1 General

This Clause specifies the syntax and semantics integral to the architecture.

### 7.2 Core authorization context properties

Table 3 specifies the authorization context properties relating to Clause 7 and the statements they represent. If a property has the name given in the first column of Table 3 and the value given in the second column of Table 3, then the statement represented by that property is the statement given in the third column of Table 3.

**Table 3 — Core authorization context properties**

Property name	Property value	Statement represented
$r:exerciseMechanism()$	$m$	$m$ is an $r:ExerciseMechanism$ , and the mechanism indicated by $m$ is used to effect the requested performance.
$r:freshness(m, b, \tau)$	true	$m$ is an $r:RevocationMechanism$ , $b$ is a revocable, $\tau$ is a time

		instant, and the mechanism indicated by <i>m</i> for effecting revocation of a revocable guarantees that no revocation of <i>b</i> has been, is, or will be in effect before or at <i>z</i> .
<i>r</i> :fulfiller()	<i>p</i>	<i>p</i> is an <i>r</i> :Principal, and <i>p</i> identifies the fulfiller (according to the semantics of the Right Member of the authorization request) for the requested performance.

### 7.3 General core elements and types

#### 7.3.1 License

##### 7.3.1.1 General

Additional normative semantics of *r*:License is given in 5.8, 6.3, 6.4, 6.6, and 6.10.

NOTE Example Licenses can be found in Annex D and G.5.

##### 7.3.1.2 Title

For an *r*:License *l*, each of the *l*/*r*:title elements that are present shall provide a descriptive phrase about *l* that is intended for human consumption.

EXAMPLE The content of an *r*:title element is displayed in a user interface.

Automated processors shall not interpret semantically the contents of such *l*/*r*:title elements.

##### 7.3.1.3 Inventory

An *r*:Inventory is a syntactic container of *r*:LicensePart elements. Automated processors shall not interpret semantically the contents of an *r*:Inventory element.

NOTE An *r*:Inventory element of an *r*:License provides a convenient place to define *r*:LicensePart elements without the definition site associating any particular semantics with the *r*:LicensePart elements. Usefully and usually, *r*:LicensePart elements in an *r*:Inventory will have *r*:licensePartId attributes so that they can be referenced elsewhere in the *r*:License.

##### 7.3.1.4 OtherInfo

For an *r*:License *l*, the *l*/*r*:otherInfo element, if present, shall provide additional information. Automated processors need not interpret semantically the contents of an *l*/*r*:otherInfo element.

EXAMPLE A License creator might include in the *r*:otherInfo element some information that is peripherally related to some authentication or authorization process.

##### 7.3.1.5 License attributes

For an *r*:License *l*, the *l*/@*r*:licenseId attribute, if present, shall provide the URI that identifies *l*. Automated processors need not interpret semantically the contents of any *r*:License attributes.

##### 7.3.1.6 Issuer

###### 7.3.1.6.1 In a License

Let *l* be an *r*:License with one *l*/*r*:issuer *u* (see 6.4 for additional semantics of *r*:issuer in Licenses). *u* shall give information about the issuer of *l*.

### 7.3.1.6.2 In general

Let  $u$  be an  $r:Issuer$ .  $u/dsig:Signature$ , if present, shall be a signature (XMLDSIG) that may be used to establish which Principal the issuer is.

**NOTE** If a License has been tampered with so that the digest value in the signature does not match the digest of the License, then the signature probably does not establish which Principal the issuer is, and therefore the tampered License does not follow the semantics of this subclause. In this way, signatures also serve as a way to ensure integrity and authenticity of Licenses.

$u/r:principal$ , if present, shall identify which Principal the issuer is.  $u/r:details$ , if present, shall give details about the circumstances under which the issuer issues.

### 7.3.1.6.3 IssuerDetails

Let  $\varepsilon$  be an  $r:IssuerDetails$ .  $\varepsilon/r:timeOfIssue$ , if present, shall indicate the specific date and time at which the issuer claims to have issued. Each  $\varepsilon/r:revocationMechanism$ , if any are present, shall indicate a mechanism by which the issuer shall, if he later wishes to revoke his revocable for the document whose issuer information is given by the parent of  $\varepsilon$ , effect his revocation of that revocable.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:details>
  <r:timeOfIssue>2003-07-01T00:00:00</r:timeOfIssue>
  <r:revocationMechanism>
    <r:revocationService>
      <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
    </r:revocationService>
  </r:revocationMechanism>
</r:details>
```

### 7.3.1.6.4 RevocationMechanism

Let  $m$  be an  $r:RevocationMechanism$ . The child of  $m$  shall indicate a mechanism for effecting revocation of a revocable.  $m/r:revocationService$ , if present, indicates that the service reference identified by  $m/r:revocationService/r:serviceReference$  is the mechanism for effecting revocation of a revocable.

### 7.3.1.6.5 Signature recommendations

When a  $dsig:Signature$   $s$  is used in an  $r:Issuer$  in an  $r:License$ , there should be an  $s/dsig:SignedInfo/dsig:Reference$  element  $r$  such that

- $r/@dsig:URI$  is omitted and
- $r/dsig:Transforms$  is present and contains exactly two child  $dsig:Transform$  elements, both  $dsig:Transform$  children are empty, the  $dsig:Algorithm$  attribute of the first  $dsig:Transform$  child has the value `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS:licenseTransform`, and the  $dsig:Algorithm$  attribute of the second  $dsig:Transform$  child has the value `urn:uddi-org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-07-10`.

**NOTE 1** This practice simplifies the process of determining exactly which pieces of an  $r:License$  have actually been signed. It also ensures that signatures are consistent with the Equal operation.

**NOTE 2** There can also be other  $s/dsig:SignedInfo/dsig:Reference$  elements that reference items (such as metadata) external to the License. Such references would be included in the signature. The use of such references is beyond the scope of this specification.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<dsig:Signature>
  <dsig:SignedInfo>
```

```

    <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-
20010315"/>
    <dsig:SignatureMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
    <dsig:Reference>
      <dsig:Transforms>
        <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-
NS:licenseTransform"/>
        <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:uddi-org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-07-10"/>
      </dsig:Transforms>
      <dsig:DigestMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
      <dsig:DigestValue>Jk9QbKQCo941tTExbj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
    </dsig:Reference>
  </dsig:SignedInfo>
  <dsig:SignatureValue>DFggOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
  <dsig:KeyInfo>
    <dsig:KeyValue>
      <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        <dsig:Modulus>gOyM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
        <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
      </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyValue>
  </dsig:KeyInfo>
</dsig:Signature>

```

#### 7.3.1.6.6 License transform

Let  $t$  be a `dsig:Transform` element with a `dsig:Algorithm` attribute whose value is `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS:licenseTransform`. Let  $l$  be the most immediate `r:License` ancestor of  $t$ . Then  $t$  emits as output  $l$  with all its `//r:issuer` children wholly removed except for that `//r:issuer` that contains  $t$ , which is kept, removing its `dsig:Signature` child instead.

#### 7.3.1.7 Recommendation on declaration of Namespaces used in a License

An `r:License` should not rely on Namespace declarations to be imported from its context in its surrounding XML document.

**NOTE** Following this recommendation greatly facilitates the ability to manipulate an `r:License` as a self-contained unit within Applications. It also helps ensure that namespace declarations are included in signatures.

#### 7.3.2 LicenseGroup

An `r:LicenseGroup` is a syntactic container of `r:License` elements. There is no normative semantics for `r:LicenseGroup`. No semantics is conveyed by the presence of two `r:License` elements within the same `r:LicenseGroup`.

**NOTE** This type exists merely due to the observation that it is often convenient to be able to use it as a container in XML documents. No use of it is made in this part of ISO/IEC 21000.

#### 7.3.3 ForAll

The semantics of `r:forAll` is given in 6.5.

#### 7.3.4 DelegationControl

##### 7.3.4.1 Allowable destination principals

Let  $p$  be an `r:Principal`,  $d$  be an `r:delegationControl`,  $q$  be an authorization request,  $e$  be an authorizer, and  $g$  be an `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup`. Then  $p$  is an allowable destination principal of  $d$  with

respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if  $p$  is an Allowable Destination Principal of each  $d/r:dcConstraint$  child of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

**NOTE** Because an Allowable Destination Principal does not appear in a License, it and its descendents cannot have any references to Variables not declared within the Allowable Destination Principal itself.

#### 7.3.4.2 Allowable destination conditions

Let  $c$  be an  $r:Condition$ ,  $d$  be an  $r:delegationControl$ ,  $q$  be an authorization request,  $e$  be an authorizer, and  $g$  be an  $r:Grant$  or  $r:GrantGroup$ . Then  $c$  is an allowable destination condition of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if  $c$  is an Allowable Destination Condition of each  $d/r:dcConstraint$  child of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

**NOTE** Because an Allowable Destination Condition does not appear in a License, it and its descendents cannot have any references to Variables not declared within the Allowable Destination Condition itself.

#### 7.3.4.3 Allowable destination delegation controls

Let  $\delta$  be an  $r:delegationControl$ ,  $d$  be an  $r:delegationControl$ ,  $q$  be an authorization request,  $e$  be an authorizer, and  $g$  be an  $r:Grant$  or  $r:GrantGroup$ . Then  $\delta$  is an allowable destination delegation control of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if  $\delta$  is an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of each  $d/r:dcConstraint$  child of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

**NOTE** Because an Allowable Destination Delegation Control does not appear in a License, it and its descendents cannot have any references to Variables not declared within the Allowable Destination Delegation Control itself.

#### 7.3.5 NonSecureReference

The semantics and processing associated with the type  $r:NonSecureReference$  are identical to those of  $dsig:ReferenceType$ , except that the semantics and processing associated with the  $dsig:DigestMethod$  and  $dsig:DigestValue$  elements found in  $dsig:ReferenceType$  are omitted.

#### 7.3.6 EncryptedContent

The type  $r:EncryptedContent$  modifies the semantics of its base type,  $xenc:EncryptedDataType$ . An  $r:EncryptedContent$  shall have an  $xenc:Type$  attribute with a value of <http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#Content>. (See XMLENC.)

**NOTE** This value is the type associated with encrypting XML element content.

The plaintext of an  $r:EncryptedContent$  element shall replace semantically the  $r:EncryptedContent$  element and thus become the content of said element's parent. In doing so, the plaintext shall conform to the schema of the parent as a whole.

### 7.4 Core conceptually abstract elements and types

#### 7.4.1 LicensePart

The element  $r:licensePart$  is conceptually abstract. The type  $r:LicensePart$  is conceptually abstract. Because of the requirements given in 6.3 c) and 6.5.2, if the syntax of a particular derivation of the type  $r:LicensePart$  declares its content model as optional, the semantics of that optional content model, unless specified otherwise, is that it shall not be omitted in an  $r:LicensePart$  of that derivation unless that  $r:LicensePart$  has an  $r:licensePartIdRef$  or  $r:varRef$  attribute.

#### 7.4.2 Principal

The element `r:principal` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:Principal` is conceptually abstract. An `r:Principal` shall identify a system entity.

#### 7.4.3 Right

The element `r:right` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:Right` is conceptually abstract. An `r:Right` shall identify an act. The semantic specification of each different particular kind of `r:Right` should indicate which kinds of `r:Resource`, if any, are to be used as the Resource Member of an authorization request having that kind of `r:Right` as the Right Member.

#### 7.4.4 Resource

The element `r:resource` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:Resource` is conceptually abstract. An `r:Resource` shall identify an entity, quality, event, state, concept, substance, or anything else referred to by a noun.

#### 7.4.5 Condition

The element `r:condition` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:Condition` is conceptually abstract. The semantics specification of each different particular kind of `r:Condition` shall indicate whether or not an `r:Condition` of that kind is Satisfied with respect to a given authorization request and authorization story. An application that encounters an `r:Condition` of which it lacks semantic knowledge shall not consider the `r:Condition` Satisfied.

#### 7.4.6 AnXmlPatternAbstract

##### 7.4.6.1 General

The element `r:anXmlPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:AnXmlPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The semantics specification of each different particular kind of `r:AnXmlPatternAbstract` shall indicate whether or not a given XML document Matches an `r:AnXmlPatternAbstract` of that kind with respect to a given authorization request and authorizer. An application that encounters an `r:AnXmlPatternAbstract` of which it lacks semantic knowledge shall not consider anything as Matching that `r:AnXmlPatternAbstract`.

##### 7.4.6.2 PrincipalPatternAbstract

The element `r:principalPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:PrincipalPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. An XML document shall not Match an `r:PrincipalPatternAbstract` with respect to any given authorization request and authorizer unless that XML document contains exactly one `r:Principal` as the root element.

##### 7.4.6.3 RightPatternAbstract

The element `r:rightPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:RightPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. An XML document shall not Match an `r:RightPatternAbstract` with respect to any given authorization request and authorizer unless that XML document contains exactly one `r:Right` as the root element.

##### 7.4.6.4 ResourcePatternAbstract

The element `r:resourcePatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:ResourcePatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. An XML document shall not Match an

`r:ResourcePatternAbstract` with respect to any given authorization request and authorizer unless that XML document contains exactly one `r:Resource` as the root element.

#### 7.4.6.5 ConditionPatternAbstract

The element `r:conditionPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:ConditionPatternAbstract` is conceptually abstract. An XML document shall not Match an `r:ConditionPatternAbstract` with respect to any given authorization request and authorizer unless that XML document contains exactly one `r:Condition` as the root element.

#### 7.4.7 DcConstraint

The element `r:dcConstraint` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:DcConstraint` is conceptually abstract.

The semantics specification of each different particular kind of `r:DcConstraint` shall indicate whether or not a given `r:Principal` is an Allowable Destination Principal of an `r:DcConstraint` of that kind with respect to a given authorization request, authorizer, and `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup`. An application that encounters an `r:DcConstraint` of which it lacks semantic knowledge shall not consider anything as an Allowable Destination Principal of that `r:DcConstraint`.

The semantics specification of each different particular kind of `r:DcConstraint` shall indicate whether or not a given `r:Condition` is an Allowable Destination Condition of an `r:DcConstraint` of that kind with respect to a given authorization request, authorizer, and `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup`. An application that encounters an `r:DcConstraint` of which it lacks semantic knowledge shall not consider anything as an Allowable Destination Condition of that `r:DcConstraint`.

The semantics specification of each different particular kind of `r:DcConstraint` shall indicate whether or not a given `r:delegationControl` is an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of an `r:DcConstraint` of that kind with respect to a given authorization request, authorizer, and `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup`. An application that encounters an `r:DcConstraint` of which it lacks semantic knowledge shall not consider anything as an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of that `r:DcConstraint`.

#### 7.4.8 TrustRoot

The element `r:trustRoot` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:TrustRoot` is conceptually abstract. The semantics specification of each different particular kind of `r:TrustRoot` shall indicate the set of `r:Grant` elements identified by an `r:TrustRoot` of that kind with respect to a given authorization request and authorizer. An application that encounters an `r:TrustRoot` of which it lacks semantic knowledge shall consider that `r:TrustRoot` as representing the empty set.

#### 7.4.9 ServiceDescription

The element `r:serviceDescription` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:ServiceDescription` is conceptually abstract. An `r:ServiceDescription` shall describe a service. An `r:ServiceDescription` should indicate the address of, the interface to, the rules for interacting with, and the functionality provided by the service. An `r:ServiceDescription` may include additional information about a service.

NOTE See 8.12 for some examples of concrete types derived from `r:ServiceDescription`.

#### 7.4.10 PropertyAbstract

The element `r:propertyAbstract` is conceptually abstract. The type `r:PropertyAbstract` is conceptually abstract. An `r:PropertyAbstract` shall identify a property that can be possessed by a Principal.

## 7.5 Core principals

### 7.5.1 AllPrincipals

Let  $p$  be an  $r$ :AllPrincipals. Then  $p$  identifies that system entity that is identified by each of the  $p/r$ :principal children of  $p$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:allPrincipals>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice2"/>
</r:allPrincipals>
```

NOTE If  $p$  has no children, then, according to 6.8, any  $r$ :Principal Surpasses  $p$ .

### 7.5.2 KeyHolder

Let  $p$  be an  $r$ :KeyHolder. Then  $p$  identifies that system entity that possesses the cryptographic key indicated by the  $p/r$ :info element as determined by the semantics of  $dsig$ :KeyInfoType given in XMLDSIG.

EXAMPLE 1 A Principal using public-key cryptography can be identified as that Principal that possesses the private key that corresponds to the public key given in an  $r$ :KeyHolder.

#### EXAMPLE 2

```
<r:keyHolder licensePartId="Alice">
  <r:info>
    <dsig:KeyValue>
      <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        <dsig:Modulus>Al1M4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
        <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
      </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyValue>
  </r:info>
</r:keyHolder>
```

## 7.6 Core rights

### 7.6.1 Issue

Let  $r$  be an  $r$ :issue. Then  $r$  identifies the act of including an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup as  $l/r$ :grant or  $l/r$ :grantGroup when issuing an  $r$ :License  $l$ .

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall be an  $r$ :Grant or an  $r$ :GrantGroup.

NOTE Several authorization requests apply to issuing an  $r$ :License  $l$ , one for each  $l/r$ :grant or  $l/r$ :grantGroup therein.

### 7.6.2 Obtain

Let  $r$  be an  $r$ :Obtain. Then  $r$  identifies the act of obtaining an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup as  $l/r$ :grant or  $l/r$ :grantGroup in an issued  $r$ :License  $l$ .

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall be an  $r$ :Grant or an  $r$ :GrantGroup and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.r$ :fulfiller() shall identify the Principal who is requested to be the issuer of  $l$ .



**NOTE 1** The use of an `r:Obtain` can be conceptualized as an offer or advertisement possibly for the sale of some `r:Grant` or `r:GrantGroup`. Suppose there is an authorization proof for an authorization request having an `r:Obtain` as the Right Member, an accurate Authorization Context Member  $\Sigma$ , and a Trust Root Member  $R$ . If  $R$  represents a sole trusted root issuer that is the same Principal identified by  $\Sigma.r:\text{fulfiller}()$ , it is generally expected that that Principal indeed will fulfill the request to obtain, since he is ultimately responsible for permitting the act of obtaining.

**NOTE 2** If a Principal is permitted to obtain an `r:Grant` from another Principal, there is no implication that the other Principal is permitted to issue that `r:Grant`.

**NOTE 3** If a Principal is permitted to obtain an `r:Grant`, there is no implication that the Principal is permitted to do the things mentioned in that `r:Grant` until he actually obtains it, at which time the normal License semantics apply to the License that has the obtained `r:Grant`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
  <r:obtain/>
  <r:grantGroup licensePartIdRef="playAndAdapt"/>
</r:grant>
```

### 7.6.3 PossessProperty

Let  $r$  be an `r:PossessProperty`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of claiming ownership of a property.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall be an `r:PropertyAbstract`.

**NOTE** An `r:PossessProperty` can be used to model the authorized bindings of names and other attributes to Principals as is done in X.509<sup>[6]</sup> and other public key certificates. An `r:PossessProperty` can also be used to model group membership and roles.

### 7.6.4 Revoke

Let  $r$  be an `r:Revoke`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of utilizing a mechanism to effect the revocation of a revocable.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify a revocable.

**NOTE 1** Issuing a License having an `r:Grant` having an `r:Revoke` does not effect any revocation. Rather, one typically issues a License having an `r:Grant` having an `r:Revoke` in order to allow other Principals to effect the revocation of a revocable.

**NOTE 2** Suppose one License allows a user to do something. Suppose a second License allows a second user to revoke a revocable for the first License. Typically the first user will not be involved with the second License. Rather, there will be a revocation mechanism indicated in the first license, and that revocation mechanism will rely on the second License to determine if (within the trust roots of that revocation mechanism) the second user's revoke is permitted. Then, the first user will rely on that revocation mechanism to determine whether the first License is still in force.

**NOTE 3** It is expected that many revocation mechanisms will have trust roots installed that allow an issuer (and only the issuer) of a License to revoke the revocable for his License and freely delegate that ability to others.

**NOTE 4** Because a revocation mechanism does not revoke but simply records the revocation, users do not check if the revocation mechanism is permitted to revoke.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
  <r:revoke/>
  <r:revocable licensePartIdRef="licenseToBeRevoked"/>
</r:grant>
```

## 7.7 Core resources

### 7.7.1 DigitalResource

Let  $t$  be an  $r:DigitalResource$ . Then  $t$  identifies an arbitrary sequence of digital bits  $b$ , determined as follows:

- If  $t/r:anXml$  is present, then  $b$  is the character string that is the sequence of zero or more XML elements contained within  $t/r:anXml$ .
- If  $t/r:binary$  is present, then  $b$  is the bit sequence whose base64 encoding is the value of  $t/r:binary$ .
- If  $t/r:secureIndirect$  is present, then  $b$  is the bit sequence to which that element refers according to the semantics and processing associated with the type  $dsig:ReferenceType$  (XMLDSIG).
- If  $t/r:nonSecureIndirect$  is present, then  $b$  is the bit sequence to which that element refers according to the semantics and processing associated with the type  $r:NonSecureReference$ .
- Otherwise,  $b$  is the bit sequence identified by the child of  $t$ , according to the semantics of that child.

**NOTE** When using  $r:nonSecureIndirect$ , the user should be comfortable with the fact that different executions of the process for determining the sequence of bits might yield different results. No cryptographic measures are in place to ensure the yielded sequence of bits is the expected one.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:digitalResource licensePartId="video">
  <r:nonSecureIndirect URI="http://acme.org/myVideo"/>
</r:digitalResource>
```

### 7.7.2 Grant

Let  $t$  be an  $r:Grant$ . Then  $t$  identifies the Resource that is an XML element Equal to  $t$ .

**NOTE** Additional semantics related to  $r:Grant$  elements is given in 5.7, 6.9, and 6.10.

### 7.7.3 GrantGroup

Let  $t$  be an  $r:GrantGroup$ . Then  $t$  identifies the Resource that is an XML element Equal to  $t$ .

**NOTE** Additional semantics related to  $r:GrantGroup$  elements is given in 5.7, 6.9, and 6.10.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:grantGroup licensePartId="playAndAdapt">
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
  <r:grant>
    <mx:play/>
    <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
  </r:grant>
  <r:grant>
    <mx:adapt/>
    <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
  </r:grant>
</r:grantGroup>
```

### 7.7.4 Revocable

Let  $t$  be an  $r:Revocable$ . Then  $t$  identifies a revocable  $(l, p)$ , determined as follows:

- If `t/dsig:SignatureValue` is present, then, letting  $s$  be the `dsig:SignatureType` having a child Equal to `t/dsig:SignatureValue`, both  $l$  is the document to which  $s$  applies and  $p$  is the `r:Principal` identifying that issuer of  $l$  that is established by  $s$ .
- If `t/dsig:Reference` is present, then both of the following are true:
  - `t/dsig:Reference` shall reference a `dsig:SignatureType` and,
  - letting  $s$  be that `dsig:SignatureType`, both  $l$  is the document to which  $s$  applies and  $p$  is the `r:Principal` identifying that issuer of  $l$  that is established by  $s$ .
- If `t/r:licenseId` is present, then both  $p$  is Equal to `t/r:principal` and  $l$  is the `r:License` where all of the following are true:
  - the value of `l/@r:licenseId` is the value of `t/r:licenseId`,
  - there is one `l/r:issuer`, and
  - `l/r:issuer` corresponds to  $p$ .

**EXAMPLE**

```
<r:revocable licensePartId="licenseToBeRevoked">
  <r:licenseId>urn:acme:license:id:12345</r:licenseId>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="acme"/>
</r:revocable>
```

**7.7.5 ServiceReference**

Let  $t$  be an `r:ServiceReference`. Then  $t$  identifies a reference to a service. The service referred to by  $t$  is described by `t/r:serviceDescription`. If `t/r:serviceParameters` is present, the values of the reference-specific parameters needed to interact with the service according to `t/r:serviceDescription` are determined according to the following paragraph, letting  $p$  be `t/r:serviceParameters`. If `t/r:serviceParameters` is not present, no reference-specific parameters are needed to interact with the service.

For each integer  $k$  between 1 and the number of `p/r:datum` elements, let  $d_k$  be the  $k^{\text{th}}$  `p/r:datum` element. If there are no elements following  $d_k$  or if the element immediately following  $d_k$  is not an `r:transforms`, then the value of the  $k^{\text{th}}$  reference-specific parameter needed to interact with the service according to `t/r:serviceDescription` is the child of  $d_k$ . If there is an element immediately following  $d_k$  and that element is an `r:transforms`, then the value of the  $k^{\text{th}}$  reference-specific parameter needed to interact with the service according to `t/r:serviceDescription` is determined by the semantics of that `r:transforms` as given in XMLDSIG for `dsig:TransformsType` and modified as follows:

- the input to the first `dsig:Transform` is an XPath node-set containing the child of  $d_k$  in the context of a new XML document containing that child as the root element, and
- the output of the last `dsig:Transform` is the value of the  $k^{\text{th}}$  reference-specific parameter needed to interact with the service according to `t/r:serviceDescription`.

**NOTE** The interpretation, detailed processing, and passing to the service of the reference-specific parameters is necessarily service-specific and is thus not defined here.

**EXAMPLE 1**

```
<r:serviceReference licensePartId="uddiService">
  <sx:uddi>
    <sx:serviceKey>
      <sx:uuid>D04951E4-332C-4693-B7DB-D3D1D1C21111</sx:uuid>
```

```

    </sx:serviceKey>
  </sx:uddi>
</r:serviceReference>

```

**EXAMPLE 2**

```

<r:serviceReference licensePartId="anonymousService">
  <sx:anonymousStateService/>
  <r:serviceParameters>
    <r:datum>
      <sx:stateDistinguisher>5001EB7E-80BF-43f7-9065-
7E98CE52279E</sx:stateDistinguisher>
    </r:datum>
  </r:serviceParameters>
</r:serviceReference>

```

**7.8 Core conditions****7.8.1 AllConditions**

Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :AllConditions. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $s$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $q$  and  $s$  if and only if each  $c/r$ :condition child of  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $q$  and  $s$ .

**EXAMPLE**

```

<r:allConditions>
  <r:validityInterval licensePartIdRef="firstMonth"/>
  <r:exerciseMechanism>
    <r:exerciseService>
      <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
    </r:exerciseService>
  </r:exerciseMechanism>
</r:allConditions>

```

**NOTE** If  $c$  has no children, then  $c$  is Satisfied.

**7.8.2 ExerciseMechanism**

Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :ExerciseMechanism. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $c$  is Equal to  $\Sigma.r$ :exerciseMechanism().

The child of  $c$  shall indicate a mechanism for effecting a performance.  $c/r$ :exerciseService, if present, indicates that the service reference indicated by  $c/r$ :exerciseService/ $r$ :serviceReference is the mechanism for effecting a performance.

**NOTE** An  $r$ :ExerciseMechanism is particularly useful when used in conjunction with an  $r$ :Obtain (see Example 1).

**EXAMPLE 1** In a super distribution scenario, it is common for the users who wish to obtain an  $r$ :Grant to be very removed from the original channels of distribution. An  $r$ :ExerciseMechanism could direct the user back to an official distribution channel.

**EXAMPLE 2** A clerk may be permitted to insert records into a database only if he uses a particular (error-checking) user interface form designed for that purpose.

**EXAMPLE 3** An airline company may permit its frequent flyers to ticket for a reduced fare when ticketing via a particular online travel service.

**EXAMPLE 4**

```

<r:exerciseMechanism>
  <r:exerciseService>

```

```

    <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
  </r:exerciseService>
</r:exerciseMechanism>

```

### 7.8.3 ExistsRight

Let  $c$  be an  $r:ExistsRight$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\eta$  be the  $c/r:grant$  or  $c/r:grantGroup$  child of  $c$ , whichever is present. Let  $\Theta$  be

- the set of  $r:Grant$  elements identified by  $c/r:trustRoot$  with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and authorizer  $e$ , if  $c/r:trustRoot$  is present, or
- $R$ , if  $c/r:trustRoot$  is not present.

Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if there is an authorizer  $\varepsilon$  such that both of the following are true:

- if  $\varepsilon$  is absent, then  $\eta$  is a member of  $\Theta$ , and
- if  $\varepsilon$  is present, then, letting  $(l, \pi, i, \sigma, s)$  be the ordered five-tuple representation of  $\varepsilon$ , all of the following are true:
  - $l$  is a member of  $L$ ,
  - $\eta$  is Equal to one of the  $l/r:Grant$  or  $l/r:GrantGroup$  children of  $l$ ,
  - $\Sigma.r:issueTime(l, \pi)$  is  $i$ ,
  - $\Sigma.r:issueContext(l, \pi, \eta, \sigma)$  is true,
  - the time instant  $i$  is no later in time than the start of time interval  $v$ , and
  - $s$  is an authorization proof for the authorization request  $(\pi, l, \eta, \psi, \sigma, L, \Theta)$  where  $\psi$  is a time interval of zero length starting at  $i$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```

<r:existsRight>
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
    <mx:play/>
    <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
    <r:validityInterval licensePartIdRef="firstMonth"/>
  </r:grant>
</r:existsRight>

```

### 7.8.4 Fulfiller

Let  $c$  be an  $r:Fulfiller$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $c/r:principal$  is Equal to  $\Sigma.r:fulfiller()$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```

<r:fulfiller>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
</r:fulfiller>

```

### 7.8.5 PrerequisiteRight

Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :PrerequisiteRight. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\Theta$  be

- the set of  $r$ :Grant elements identified by  $c/r$ :trustRoot with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and authorizer  $e$ , if  $c/r$ :trustRoot is present, or
- $R$ , if  $c/r$ :trustRoot is not present.

Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if there is an authorization proof for the authorization request  $(c/r$ :principal,  $c/r$ :right,  $c/r$ :resource,  $v, \Sigma, L, \Theta)$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:prerequisiteRight>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
  <mx:play/>
  <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
</r:prerequisiteRight>
```

### 7.8.6 RevocationFreshness

Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :RevocationFreshness. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if one of the following is true:

- $e$  is absent, or
- both  $e$  is present and, letting  $(l, \pi, i, \sigma, s)$  be the ordered five-tuple representation of  $e$  and letting  $b$  be the revocable  $(l, \pi)$ , there exists an  $r$ :RevocationMechanism  $m$  and a time instant  $\tau$  such that all of the following are true:
  - $m$  is Equal to one of the  $l/r$ :issuer/ $r$ :details/ $r$ :revocationMechanism elements,
  - $\tau$  is greater than or equal to the start of  $v$  less the duration  $c/r$ :priorToStart, and
  - $\Sigma.r$ :freshness( $m, b, \tau$ ) is true.

**NOTE 1** Having an  $r$ :priorToStart of 0 would make it difficult, if not impossible, to have a revocation mechanism that is queried in real time because of the trouble with synchronizing the revocation query response with the start of the performance. On the other hand, an  $r$ :priorToStart of 0 does not pose much difficulty if the revocation mechanism is a list that is sent out every midnight and is valid until the next midnight, as freshness is guaranteed for any start time between the two midnights. When using a revocation mechanism that is queried in real time, it is generally expected that the  $r$ :priorToStart will be set to an appropriate value for that mechanism.

**NOTE 2**  $r$ :priorToStart can be negative. A negative  $r$ :priorToStart does not work if the revocation mechanism only guarantees freshness through the time at which it is queried. However, if the revocation mechanism can guarantee freshness through some time in the future, a negative  $r$ :priorToStart can be used to require that freshness is guaranteed for some duration after the start of the performance.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:revocationFreshness licensePartId="revFreshness">
  <r:priorToStart>P1D</r:priorToStart>
</r:revocationFreshness>
```

### 7.8.7 ValidityInterval

Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :ValidityInterval. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if both of the following are true:

- if  $c/r$ :notBefore is present, the start of  $v$  is greater than or equal to the instant in time represented by the value of  $c/r$ :notBefore, and
- if  $c/r$ :notAfter is present, the end of  $v$  is less than or equal to the instant in time represented by the value of  $c/r$ :notAfter.

**NOTE** If  $r$  is  $I$  and  $t$  is an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup. Then,  $c$  constrains when  $t$  can be included in an  $r$ :License  $I$ . It does not speak to the validity of  $I$ . An  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup element in  $I$  can contain a different  $r$ :ValidityInterval from  $c$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:validityInterval licensePartId="firstMonth">
  <r:notBefore>2003-01-01T00:00:00</r:notBefore>
  <r:notAfter>2003-01-31T23:59:59</r:notAfter>
</r:validityInterval>
```

## 7.9 Core patterns

### 7.9.1 General patterns

#### 7.9.1.1 AnXmlExpression

Let  $a$  be an  $r$ :AnXmlExpression. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if the expression contained in  $a$  evaluates to true over  $x$  according to the semantics of the expression language indicated by  $a/@r:lang$ , if present.

When  $a/@r:lang$  is absent or its value is <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>, the expression contained in  $a$  is written in XPath and, if that expression is not of XPath type boolean, it is to be converted to such as if the XPath function boolean were applied.

Applications that support the use of any form of patterns at all should support the use of the <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116> expression language in  $r$ :AnXmlExpression elements.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:forAll varName="acmeVideos">
  <r:anXmlExpression>mx:diReference/mx:identifier[starts-with( ..
"urn:acme:video:")]</r:anXmlExpression>
</r:forAll>
```

#### 7.9.1.2 PatternFromLicensePart

Let  $a$  be an  $r$ :PatternFromLicensePart. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if  $m$  is Equal to  $a/r$ :licensePart.

### 7.9.2 Principal patterns – PropertyPossessor

Let  $a$  be an  $r$ :PropertyPossessor. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $\emptyset$  be

- the set of `r:Grant` elements represented by `a/r:trustRoot` with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $e$ , if `a/r:trustRoot` is present, or
- $R$ , if `a/r:trustRoot` is not present.

Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $e$  if and only if both  $m$  is an `r:Principal` and there is an authorization proof for the authorization request  $(m, P, a/r:propertyAbstract, v, \Sigma, L, \Theta)$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:propertyPossessor licensePartId="acmeSubscriber">
  <sx:propertyUri definition="urn:acme:subscriber"/>
  <r:trustedRootIssuers licensePartIdRef="acmeCA"/>
</r:propertyPossessor>
```

### 7.9.3 Right patterns

No other right patterns are defined in the Core Namespace.

### 7.9.4 Resource patterns

#### 7.9.4.1 GrantGroupPattern

Let  $a$  be an `r:GrantGroupPattern`. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if all of the following are true:

- $m$  is an `r:GrantGroup`,
- if `a/r:principal` is present, `m/r:principal` is Equal to `a/r:principal`,
- for each `a/r:principalPattern/r:anXmlExpression` or `a/r:principalPattern/r:principalPatternAbstract`  $\alpha$  that is present, a new XML document containing `m/r:principal` as the root element Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ ,
- if `a/r:condition` is present, `m/r:condition` is Equal to `a/r:condition`,
- for each `a/r:conditionPattern/r:anXmlExpression` or `a/r:conditionPattern/r:conditionPatternAbstract`  $\alpha$  that is present, a new XML document containing `m/r:condition` as the root element Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ ,
- letting  $n$  be the number of `a/r:grant`, `a/r:grantPattern`, `a/r:grantGroup`, and `a/r:grantGroupPattern` children of  $a$ , letting  $\alpha_k$  be the  $k^{\text{th}}$  `a/r:grant`, `a/r:grantPattern`, `a/r:grantGroup`, or `a/r:grantGroupPattern` child of  $a$ , and letting  $\mu_k$  be the  $k^{\text{th}}$  `m/r:grant` or `m/r:grantGroup` child of  $m$ , both of the following are true:
  - $n$  is also the number of `m/r:grant` and `m/r:grantGroup` children of  $m$ , and
  - for each  $k$  from 1 to  $n$ , both of the following are true:
    - if  $\alpha_k$  is an `r:Grant` or an `r:GrantGroup` then  $\mu_k$  is Equal to  $\alpha_k$ , and
    - if  $\alpha_k$  is an `r:GrantPattern` or an `r:GrantGroupPattern` then a new document containing  $\mu_k$  as the root element Matches  $\alpha_k$ , and
- for each `a/r:wholeGrantGroupExpression`  $\alpha$  that is present,  $x$  Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ .



## EXAMPLE

```

<r:grantGroupPattern licensePartId="adaptAndPlayVideo">
  <r:grant>
    <mx:adapt/>
    <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
  </r:grant>
  <r:grant>
    <mx:play/>
    <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
  </r:grant>
</r:grantGroupPattern>

```

## 7.9.4.2 GrantPattern

Let  $a$  be an  $r:GrantPattern$ . Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if all of the following are true:

- $m$  is an  $r:Grant$ ,
- if  $a/r:principal$  is present,  $m/r:principal$  is Equal to  $a/r:principal$ ,
- for each  $a/r:principalPattern/r:anXmlExpression$  or  $a/r:principalPattern/r:principalPatternAbstract$   $\alpha$  that is present, a new XML document containing  $m/r:principal$  as the root element Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ ,
- if  $a/r:right$  is present,  $m/r:right$  is Equal to  $a/r:right$ ,
- for each  $a/r:rightPattern/r:anXmlExpression$  or  $a/r:rightPattern/r:rightPatternAbstract$   $\alpha$  that is present, a new XML document containing  $m/r:right$  as the root element Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ ,
- if  $a/r:resource$  is present,  $m/r:resource$  is Equal to  $a/r:resource$ ,
- for each  $a/r:resourcePattern/r:anXmlExpression$  or  $a/r:resourcePattern/r:resourcePatternAbstract$   $\alpha$  that is present, a new XML document containing  $m/r:resource$  as the root element Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ ,
- if  $a/r:condition$  is present,  $m/r:condition$  is Equal to  $a/r:condition$ ,
- for each  $a/r:conditionPattern/r:anXmlExpression$  or  $a/r:conditionPattern/r:conditionPatternAbstract$   $\alpha$  that is present, a new XML document containing  $m/r:condition$  as the root element Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ , and
- for each  $a/r:wholeGrantExpression$   $\alpha$  that is present,  $x$  Matches  $\alpha$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$ .

NOTE An  $a/r:rightPattern$  with no children can be used to cause an  $r:Grant$   $g$  to Match  $a$  irrespective of which  $g/r:right$  child it has.

## EXAMPLE

```

<r:grantPattern licensePartId="playVideo">
  <mx:play/>
  <r:digitalResource licensePartIdRef="video"/>
</r:grantPattern>

```

## 7.9.5 Condition patterns

No other condition patterns are defined in the Core Namespace.

## 7.10 Core delegation constraints

### 7.10.1 ConditionIncremental

Let  $d$  be an  $r$ :ConditionIncremental. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $g$  be an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup. Let  $p$  be an  $r$ :Principal. Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :Condition. Let  $\delta$  be an  $r$ :delegationControl.

Then  $p$  is an Allowable Destination Principal of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

Further  $c$  is an Allowable Destination Condition of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if either of the following are true:

- $c$  is Equal to  $g/r$ :condition, or
- $c$  is Equal to an  $r$ :allConditions element containing  $g/r$ :condition as its first child along with any number of other children.

Further  $\delta$  is an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if there is a  $\delta/r$ :dcConstraint that is either Equal to  $d$  or Equal to an  $r$ :ConditionUnchanged element.

### 7.10.2 ConditionUnchanged

Let  $d$  be an  $r$ :ConditionUnchanged. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $g$  be an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup. Let  $p$  be an  $r$ :Principal. Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :Condition. Let  $\delta$  be an  $r$ :delegationControl.

Then  $p$  is an Allowable Destination Principal of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

Further  $c$  is an Allowable Destination Condition of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if  $c$  is Equal to  $g/r$ :condition.

Further  $\delta$  is an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if there is a  $\delta/r$ :dcConstraint that is Equal to  $d$ .

### 7.10.3 DepthConstraint

Let  $d$  be an  $r$ :DepthConstraint. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $g$  be an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup. Let  $p$  be an  $r$ :Principal. Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :Condition. Let  $\delta$  be an  $r$ :delegationControl.

Then  $p$  is an Allowable Destination Principal of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

Further  $c$  is an Allowable Destination Condition of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

Further  $\delta$  is an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if there is a  $\delta/r$ :dcConstraint  $z$  that is Equal to  $d$ , except that  $z/r$ :count is any nonnegative integer strictly less than  $d/r$ :count.

### 7.10.4 ToConstraint

Let  $d$  be an  $r$ :ToConstraint. Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Let  $g$  be an  $r$ :Grant or  $r$ :GrantGroup. Let  $p$  be an  $r$ :Principal. Let  $c$  be an  $r$ :Condition. Let  $\delta$  be an  $r$ :delegationControl.

Then  $p$  is an Allowable Destination Principal of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if both of the following are true:

- if  $d$  does not have at least one  $d/r:forall$  child element, then there is a  $d/r:principal$  that is Equal to  $p$ , and
- if  $d$  has at least one  $d/r:forall$  child element, then, letting  $f$  be the first  $d/r:forall$  child of  $d$ , there is an  $r:ToConstraint$   $t$  such that all of the following are true:
  - $t$  is Equal to  $d$ , except that
    - $f$  is not present in  $t$  and
    - there exists an  $x$  in the eligible bindings of the Variable declared by  $f$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  such that, throughout the scope of that Variable in  $d$ , all elements having references to that Variable are replaced in  $t$  by  $x$ .
- $p$  is an Allowable Destination Principal of  $t$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

Further  $c$  is an Allowable Destination Condition of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$ .

Further  $\delta$  is an Allowable Destination Delegation Control of  $d$  with respect to  $q$ ,  $e$ , and  $g$  if and only if there is a  $\delta/r:dcConstraint$   $z$  that is Equal to  $d$  except for the following variations:

- $z$  may make zero, one, or more additions of an  $r:forall$  child preceding any that may be present in  $d$ .
- $z$  may make zero, one, or more omissions of some  $d/r:principal$  that may be present in  $d$ .
- $z$  may make zero, one, or more replacements of some  $d/r:principal$   $\pi$  that may be present in  $d$  by replacing it with an  $r:allPrincipals$  element containing  $\pi$  as its first child along with any number of other children.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:delegationControl>
  <r:conditionIncremental/>
  <r:depthConstraint>
    <r:count>3</r:count>
  </r:depthConstraint>
  <r:toConstraint>
    <r:forall varName="delegatedTo">
      <r:propertyPossessor licensePartIdRef="acmeSubscriber"/>
    </r:forall>
    <r:keyHolder varRef="delegatedTo"/>
  </r:toConstraint>
</r:delegationControl>
```

## 7.11 Core trust roots

### 7.11.1 TrustedRootGrants

Let  $z$  be an  $r:TrustedRootGrants$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $z$  identifies with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  the set  $R$  of all  $z/r:grant$  children of  $z$ .

### 7.11.2 TrustedRootIssuers

Let  $z$  be an  $r:TrustedRootIssuers$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $z$  identifies with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  the set  $R$  of  $r:Grant$  elements such that for each  $z/r:principal$  child  $p$  of  $z$  there is exactly one  $r:Grant$   $g$  in  $R$  such that all of the following are true:

- exactly one *g/r:forAll* is present with an *r:varName* attribute whose value is *x* and no element content,
- *g/r:principal* is Equal to *p*,
- *g/r:right* is Equal to *I*,
- *g/r:resource* is Equal to an *r:resource* element with an *r:varRef* attribute whose value is *x* and no element content, and
- *g* has no other children.

**EXAMPLE**

```
<r:trustedRootIssuers licensePartId="acmeCA">
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="acme"/>
</r:trustedRootIssuers>
```

**7.12 Core service descriptions**

No other service descriptions are defined in the Core Namespace.

**7.13 Core properties**

No other properties are defined in the Core Namespace.

**8 Standard extension****8.1 General**

This Clause specifies syntax and semantics peripheral to the architecture but still useful in many domains beyond multimedia.

**8.2 Standard extension authorization context properties**

Table 4 specifies the authorization context properties relating to Clause 8 and the statements they represent. If a property has the name given in the first column of Table 4 and the value given in the second column of Table 4, then the statement represented by that property is the statement given in the third column of Table 4.

**Table 4 — Standard extension authorization context properties**

Property name	Property value	Statement represented
<i>sx:cF(d)</i>	true	<i>d</i> is an <i>r:ServiceDescription</i> , and there is a state of communication failure with the service described by <i>d</i> .
<i>sx:cFC(d, ρ)</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>d</i> is an <i>r:ServiceDescription</i> , <i>ρ</i> is an ordered tuple, <i>c</i> is an <i>r:Condition</i> , and the service described by <i>d</i> claims that this property may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance.
<i>sx:eL(d, ρ)</i>	true	<p><i>d</i> is an <i>r:ServiceDescription</i>, <i>ρ</i> is an ordered tuple, and the service described by <i>d</i> claims that this property may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> It is generally expected that the value of the property named <i>sx:eL(d, ρ)</i> will be true when the number of performances in some class of which the requested performance is a member has</p>

		not yet reached its limit.
$sx:eLC(d, \rho)$	$n$	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>n</math> is an integer, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that this property may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance.</p> <p>NOTE It is generally expected that the value of the property named <math>sx:eLC(d, \rho)</math> will correlate to the number of performances in some class of which the requested performance is a member.</p>
$sx:fA()$	$a$	$a$ is an $sx:AccountPayable$ , and $a$ is the default $sx:AccountPayable$ to use for the requested performance.
$sx:fF(d, \rho, a, \tau)$	$\phi$	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>a</math> is an <math>sx:AccountPayable</math>, <math>\tau</math> is a time instant, <math>\phi</math> is an <math>sx:Rate</math>, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that, at <math>\tau</math>, the amount of money indicated by <math>\phi</math> is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by <math>a</math> to the account indicated by <math>a</math> for flat fees with respect to <math>\rho</math>.</p> <p>NOTE Services will vary in their policies for what they consider paid. Some services might have policies that only consider money paid after a payment is actually made. Others might consider money paid as soon as a bill is generated for it. Others might consider money paid when <math>a</math> considers it paid.</p>
$sx:fG(a)$	$\phi$	$a$ is an $sx:AccountPayable$ , $\phi$ is an $sx:Rate$ , and the amount of money indicated by $\phi$ is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by $a$ to the account indicated by $a$ for the requested performance. The meaning of <i>considered paid</i> is payment mechanism-specific.
$sx:fPI(d, \rho, v, a)$	$\phi$	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>v</math> is a time interval, <math>a</math> is an <math>sx:AccountPayable</math>, <math>\phi</math> is an <math>sx:Rate</math>, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that, at the start of <math>v</math>, the amount of money indicated by <math>\phi</math> is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by <math>a</math> to the account indicated by <math>a</math> for <math>v</math> with respect to <math>\rho</math>.</p> <p>NOTE Services will vary in their policies for what they consider paid. Some services might have policies that only consider money paid after a payment is actually made. Others might consider money paid as soon as a bill is generated for it. Others might consider money paid when <math>a</math> considers it paid.</p>
$sx:fPUPP(d, \rho, \phi, n, a)$	true	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>\phi</math> is an <math>sx:Rate</math>, <math>n</math> is a positive integer, <math>a</math> is an <math>sx:AccountPayable</math>, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that this property may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance.</p> <p>NOTE It is generally expected that the value of the property named <math>sx:fPUPP(d, \rho, \phi, n, a)</math> will be true when the number of performances in some class of which the requested performance is a member has not yet reached the number of performances considered paid for using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by <math>a</math> to the account indicated by <math>a</math> at the rate given by the amount of money indicated by <math>\phi</math> per each package of <math>n</math> performances.</p>
$sx:sA(d, \rho)$	true	$d$ is an $r:ServiceDescription$ , $\rho$ is an ordered tuple, and the service described by $d$ claims that this property may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance.

$sx:sRVP(d, \rho, v)$	$a$	$d$ is an $r:ServiceDescription$ , $\rho$ is an ordered tuple, $v$ is a time interval, $a$ is an $sx:StateReferenceValuePattern$ , and the service described by $d$ claims that the children of $a$ represent the state of the service throughout $v$ with respect to $\rho$ .
$sx:tC(d, \rho, v)$	$p$	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>v</math> is a time interval, <math>p</math> is an <math>r:Principal</math>, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that, throughout <math>v</math>, <math>p</math> identifies the owner of some virtual token with respect to <math>\rho</math>.</p> <p>NOTE 1 Typically the virtual token would be identified entirely by <math>\rho</math> in a service-specific fashion but, for some services, might also be known to the service by other means.</p> <p>NOTE 2 Though no normative requirement is placed on how the service deals with the change of ownership of a virtual token, it is generally expected that many services will provide features to allow the ordered exchange of ownership from one Principal to another.</p>
$sx:tD(a)$	true	$a$ is a URI identifying a digital location, and the requested performance occurs in the digital location identified by $a$ .
$sx:tL(a, b, w, x, y, z)$	true	<p><math>a</math> is a Qualified Name identifying a country, <math>b</math> is a Qualified Name identifying a country subdivision, <math>w</math> is a string identifying a state, <math>x</math> is a string identifying a city, <math>y</math> is a postal code, <math>z</math> is a street address, and the requested performance occurs at <math>z</math> in <math>y</math> and in the city identified by <math>x</math> and in the state identified by <math>w</math> and in the country subdivision identified by <math>b</math> and in the country identified by <math>a</math>.</p> <p>NOTE Some Qualified Names identifying countries and country subdivisions are defined in Annex B.</p> <p>EXAMPLE 1 An example string identifying a state is a two-letter code for US states.</p> <p>EXAMPLE 2 An example postal code is a zip code.</p>
$sx:tQ(d, \rho, \tau)$	$n$	$d$ is an $r:ServiceDescription$ , $\rho$ is an ordered tuple, $\tau$ is a time instant, $n$ is an integer, and the service described by $d$ claims that, at $\tau$ , $n$ is the track query integral value managed with respect to $\rho$ .
$sx:tR(d, \rho)$	true	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that it considers the requested performance tracked with respect to <math>\rho</math>.</p> <p>NOTE Services will vary in their policies for what they consider tracked. Some services might have policies that only consider a performance tracked if they are contacted about it in a timely manner, such as before the performance begins or after it ends. Others might require that they be contacted at the end of the day in which the performance begins.</p>
$sx:vFD(d, \rho)$	$\tau$	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>\tau</math> is a time instant, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that <math>\tau</math> is the determined floating start time with respect to <math>\rho</math>.</p> <p>NOTE It is generally expected that the determined floating start time will correspond with the start of the first performance where the authorization context used to established permission for that performance has a property named <math>sx:vFD(d, \rho)</math>.</p>
$sx:vIF(d, \rho)$	$v$	<p><math>d</math> is an <math>r:ServiceDescription</math>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, <math>v</math> is a time interval, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that <math>v</math> is the determined floating interval with respect to <math>\rho</math>.</p> <p>NOTE It is generally expected that the start of the determined</p>

		floating interval will correspond with the start of the first performance where the authorization context used to establish permission for that performance has a property named <code>sx:vIF(d, ρ)</code> .
<code>sx:VTM(d, ρ, v)</code>	true	<i>d</i> is an <code>r:ServiceDescription</code> , <i>ρ</i> is an ordered tuple, <i>v</i> is a time interval, and the service described by <i>d</i> claims that all of <i>v</i> is valid metered time with respect to <i>ρ</i> .
<code>sx:VTMD(d, ρ, τ)</code>	<i>y</i>	<i>d</i> is an <code>r:ServiceDescription</code> , <i>ρ</i> is an ordered tuple, <i>τ</i> is a time instant, <i>y</i> is a time duration, and the service described by <i>d</i> claims that the total duration of time before <i>τ</i> that it has claimed, claims, or will claim as valid metered time with respect to <i>ρ</i> is <i>y</i> .

### 8.3 General standard extension elements and types

#### 8.3.1 AccountPayable

Let *a* be an `sx:AccountPayable`. The child of *a* shall indicate a mechanism for making a payment and an account to pay. *a/sx:paymentService*, if present, indicates that the service reference identified by *a/sx:paymentService/r:serviceReference* is the mechanism for making a payment and the account to pay is determined in a service-specific fashion. *a/sx:aba*, if present, indicates that the American Bankers Association routing number (ROUTINGABA) given by the value of *a/sx:aba/sx:institution* is the mechanism for making a payment and the account to pay is indicated by the routing number along with the account given by the value of *a/sx:aba/sx:account*.

#### 8.3.2 ProfileCompliance

For an `r:License` *l*, each list member in the value of the `//@sx:profileCompliance` attribute, if the attribute is present, shall provide a Qualified Name representing one profile with which the License is compliant. If present, this attribute need not provide a complete list of the profiles with which the License is compliant. Applications may ignore this attribute. If they do process it, they may ignore any members of the list.

#### 8.3.3 Rate

Let *φ* be an `sx:Rate`. Then *φ* indicates an amount of money whose amount (as a float number) is the value of *φ/sx:amount* and whose currency is identified by the value of *φ/sx:currency*, if *φ/sx:currency* is present, or is USD, if *φ/sx:currency* is absent.

NOTE Some Qualified Names identifying currencies are defined in Annex B.

#### 8.3.4 StateDistinguisher

There is no normative semantics for `sx:stateDistinguisher`.

NOTE This type exists merely due to the observation that it is often convenient to be able to use it within an `r:Datum` to hold simple content to distinguish which state pertains to an `sx:StatefulCondition`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:stateDistinguisher>5001EB7E-80BF-43f7-9065-7E98CE52279E</sx:stateDistinguisher>
```

#### 8.3.5 UddiKey

Let *k* be an `sx:UddiKey`. If *k/sx:uuid* is present, then the primary key represented by *k* is the value of *k/sx:uuid*. If *k/sx:uri* is present, then the primary key represented by *k* is the value of *k/sx:uri*.

### 8.3.6 Uuid

Let  $u$  be an `sx:Uuid`. Then the value of  $u$  is a Universally Unique Identifier as defined in UDDIV2DSR.

## 8.4 Standard extension conceptually abstract elements and types

### 8.4.1 Name

The element `sx:name` is conceptually abstract. The type `sx:Name` is conceptually abstract. An `sx:Name` shall identify a name that can be possessed by a Principal.

**NOTE** An `sx:Name` can be used along with an `sx:PossessProperty` to associate a name with a Principal. Such associations allow other `r:Grant` elements to refer to Principals described by their names.

### 8.4.2 StatefulCondition

The type `sx:StatefulCondition` is conceptually abstract. Let  $c$  be an `sx:StatefulCondition`. Let  $e$  be an authorizer.

If `c/r:serviceReference` is present, the state reference of  $c$  with respect to  $e$  is `c/r:serviceReference`.

If `c/r:serviceReference` is absent and  $e$  is absent, the state reference of  $c$  with respect to  $e$  is undefined.

If `c/r:serviceReference` is absent and  $e$  is present, then, letting  $(l, \pi, i, \sigma, s)$  be the ordered five-tuple representation of  $e$ , the state reference of  $c$  with respect to  $e$  is an `r:ServiceReference`  $m$  such that `m/r:serviceDescription` is Equal to an `sx:anonymousStateService` element, there is exactly one `m/r:serviceParameters/r:datum`, and the child of that `r:datum` element is Equal to  $l$ .

## 8.5 Standard extension principals

No other principals are defined in the Standard Extension Namespace.

## 8.6 Standard extension rights – RightUri

Let  $r$  be an `sx:RightUri`. Then  $r$  identifies the act identified by `r/@sx:definition`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:rightUri definition="urn:acme:copy"/>
```

## 8.7 Standard extension resources

No other resources are defined in the Standard Extension Namespace.

## 8.8 Standard extension conditions

### 8.8.1 CallForCondition

Let  $c$  be an `sx:CallForCondition`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if there is a `c/r:serviceReference`  $m$  such that, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  `$\Sigma$ .sx:cFC( $m/r:serviceDescription$ ,  $\rho$ )` is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:callForCondition>
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
```



</sx:callForCondition>

### 8.8.2 ExerciseLimit

Let  $c$  be an `sx:ExerciseLimit`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ , both of the following are true:

- if `c/sx:count` is present,  $\Sigma.sx:elC(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho)$  is less than or equal to the value of `c/sx:count`, and
- if `c/sx:count` is absent,  $\Sigma.sx:el(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:exerciseLimit>
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="anonymousService"/>
  <sx:count>3</sx:count>
</sx:exerciseLimit>
```

### 8.8.3 FeeFlat

Let  $c$  be an `sx:FeeFlat`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\tau$  be the time instant at the start of  $v$ . Let  $a$  be `c/sx:to`, if `c/sx:to` is present, or  $\Sigma.sx:fA()$ , if `c/sx:to` is absent. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:fF(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, a, \tau)$  indicates an amount of money that is greater or equal in amount to and of the same currency as the amount of money indicated by `c/sx:rate`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:feeFlat xmlns:iso="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency">
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
  <sx:rate>
    <sx:amount>1.00</sx:amount>
    <sx:currency>iso:JPY</sx:currency>
  </sx:rate>
  <sx:to>
    <sx:aba>
      <sx:institution>123456789</sx:institution>
      <sx:account>987654321</sx:account>
    </sx:aba>
  </sx:to>
</sx:feeFlat>
```

### 8.8.4 FeeMetered

Let  $c$  be an `sx:FeeMetered`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be `c/sx:to`, if `c/sx:to` is present, or  $\Sigma.sx:fA()$ , if `c/sx:to` is absent. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $\Sigma.sx:fG(a)$  indicates an amount of money that is greater or equal in amount to and of the same currency as

$$x \times (y/z) \times (\text{floor}(w/y) + \theta)$$

where

- $x$  is the amount of money indicated by `c/sx:rate`,

- $y$  is the numerical value of  $c/sx:by$  in seconds,
- $z$  is the numerical value of  $c/sx:per$  in seconds,
- $w$  is the numerical value of the duration of  $v$  in seconds, and
- $\theta$  is 1 if  $w \bmod y$  is greater than the numerical value of  $c/sx:phase$  in seconds and 0 otherwise.

**EXAMPLE**

```
<sx:feeMetered xmlns:iso="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency">
  <sx:rate>
    <sx:amount>24.00</sx:amount>
    <sx:currency>iso:USD</sx:currency>
  </sx:rate>
  <sx:per>P1D</sx:per>
  <sx:by>PT1H</sx:by>
  <sx:phase>PT30M</sx:phase>
</sx:feeMetered>
```

**8.8.5 FeePerInterval**

Let  $c$  be an  $sx:FeePerInterval$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be  $c/sx:to$ , if  $c/sx:to$  is present, or  $\Sigma.sx:fA()$ , if  $c/sx:to$  is absent. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ , both of the following are true:

- for every time instant  $\tau$  in  $v$  there exists some time interval  $\delta$  such that both  $\delta$  contains  $\tau$  and  $\Sigma.sx:fPI(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \delta, a)$  indicates an amount of money that is greater or equal in amount to and of the same currency as the amount of money indicated by  $c/sx:rate$ , and
- there does not exist some time interval  $\delta$  such that  $\Sigma$  has a property named  $sx:fPI(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \delta, a)$  and  $\delta$  is not equal in duration to the value of  $c/sx:per$ .

**EXAMPLE**

```
<sx:feePerInterval xmlns:iso="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency">
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
  <sx:rate>
    <sx:amount>5.00</sx:amount>
    <sx:currency>iso:USD</sx:currency>
  </sx:rate>
  <sx:per>P1D</sx:per>
</sx:feePerInterval>
```

**8.8.6 FeePerUse**

Let  $c$  be an  $sx:FeePerUse$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be  $c/sx:to$ , if  $c/sx:to$  is present, or  $\Sigma.sx:fA()$ , if  $c/sx:to$  is absent. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $\Sigma.sx:fG(a)$  indicates an amount of money that is greater or equal in amount to and of the same currency as the amount of money indicated by  $c/sx:rate$ .

**EXAMPLE**

```
<sx:feePerUse xmlns:iso="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency">
  <sx:rate>
    <sx:amount>2.00</sx:amount>
    <sx:currency>iso:USD</sx:currency>
  </sx:rate>
</sx:feePerUse>
```

### 8.8.7 FeePerUsePrePay

Let  $c$  be an `sx:FeePerUsePrePay`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\phi$  be `c/sx:rate`. Let  $n$  be the value of `c/sx:initialNumberOfUses`, if `c/sx:initialNumberOfUses` is present, or 1 if `c/sx:initialNumberOfUses` is absent. Let  $a$  be `c/sx:to`, if `c/sx:to` is present, or  $\Sigma.sx:fa()$ , if `c/sx:to` is absent. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:fPUPP(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \phi, n, a)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:feePerUsePrePay xmlns:iso="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency">
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
  <sx:rate>
    <sx:amount>3.00</sx:amount>
    <sx:currency>iso:USD</sx:currency>
  </sx:rate>
  <sx:initialNumberOfUses>7</sx:initialNumberOfUses>
</sx:feePerUsePrePay>
```

### 8.8.8 SeekApproval

Let  $c$  be an `sx:SeekApproval`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:SA(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:seekApproval>
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
</sx:seekApproval>
```

### 8.8.9 Territory

Let  $c$  be an `sx:Territory`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if there is either at least one `c/sx:domain` child  $\gamma$  of  $c$  such that  $\Sigma.sx:tD(\gamma/sx:uri)$  is true or at least one `c/sx:location` child  $\gamma$  of  $c$  such that there exists Qualified Names  $a$  and  $b$  and strings  $w, x, y$ , and  $z$  such that all of the following are true:

- $\Sigma.sx:tL(a, b, w, x, y, z)$  is true,
- if  $\gamma/sx:country$  is present, its value is  $a$ ,
- if  $\gamma/sx:region$  is present, its value is  $b$ ,
- if  $\gamma/sx:state$  is present, its value is  $w$ ,
- if  $\gamma/sx:city$  is present, its value is  $x$ ,
- if  $\gamma/sx:postalCode$  is present, its value is  $y$ , and
- if  $\gamma/sx:street$  is present, its value is  $z$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:territory xmlns:iso="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:country">
  <sx:location>
```

```

    <sx:country>iso:US</sx:country>
  </sx:location>
  <sx:domain>
    <sx:uri>urn:acme:domains:123</sx:uri>
  </sx:domain>
</sx:territory>

```

### 8.8.10 TrackQuery

Let  $c$  be an  $sx:TrackQuery$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\tau$  be the time instant at the start of  $v$ . Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:tQ(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \tau)$  is both greater than or equal to the value of  $c/sx:notLessThan$ , if  $c/sx:notLessThan$  is present, and less than or equal to the value of  $c/sx:notMoreThan$ , if  $c/sx:notMoreThan$  is present.

#### EXAMPLE

```

<sx:trackQuery>
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
  <sx:notLessThan>5</sx:notLessThan>
  <sx:notMoreThan>10</sx:notMoreThan>
</sx:trackQuery>

```

### 8.8.11 TrackReport

Let  $c$  be an  $sx:TrackReport$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ , either  $\Sigma.sx:tR(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho)$  is true or both the value of  $c/sx:communicationFailurePolicy$  is lax and  $\Sigma.sx:cF(m/r:serviceDescription)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```

<sx:trackReport>
  <r:serviceReference licensePartIdRef="uddiService"/>
  <sx:communicationFailurePolicy>required</sx:communicationFailurePolicy>
</sx:trackReport>

```

### 8.8.12 TransferControl

Let  $c$  be an  $sx:TransferControl$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:tC(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, v)$  is Equal to  $p$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```

<r:grant>
  <r:delegationControl>
    <r:conditionUnchanged/>
    <r:depthConstraint>
      <r:count>1</r:count>
    </r:depthConstraint>
  </r:delegationControl>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="Alice"/>
  <mx:play/>
  <mx:diReference licensePartIdRef="video"/>
  <sx:transferControl>
    <r:serviceReference>

```

```

    <sx:anonymousStateService/>
    <r:serviceParameters>
      <r:datum>
        <sx:stateDistinguisher>5001EB7E-80BF-43F7-9065-
7E98CE52279E</sx:stateDistinguisher>
      </r:datum>
    </r:serviceParameters>
  </r:serviceReference>
</sx:transferControl>
</r:grant>

```

### 8.8.13 ValidityIntervalFloating

Let  $c$  be an `sx:ValidityIntervalFloating`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ , both of the following are true:

- if  $c/sx:duration$  is present,  $v$  is wholly contained within the interval starting at  $\Sigma.sx:vIFD(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho)$  and lasting the value of  $c/sx:duration$ , and
- if  $c/sx:duration$  is absent,  $v$  is wholly contained within  $\Sigma.sx:vIF(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho)$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```

<sx:validityIntervalFloating>
  <sx:duration>P2D</sx:duration>
</sx:validityIntervalFloating>

```

### 8.8.14 ValidityIntervalStartsNow

Let  $c$  be an `sx:ValidityIntervalStartsNow`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if both of the following hold:

- if  $c/sx:backwardTolerance$  is present, then both  $c/r:validityInterval/r:notBefore$  is present and its value is greater than or equal to the result of the start of  $v$  set backward by the value  $c/sx:backwardTolerance$ , and
- if  $c/sx:forwardTolerance$  is present, then  $c/r:validityInterval/r:notBefore$  is either
  - absent or
  - present and less than or equal to the result of the start of  $v$  set forward by the value of  $c/sx:forwardTolerance$ .

NOTE This condition is especially useful when used in conjunction with an `sx:ValidityIntervalDurationPattern`.

#### EXAMPLE

```

<sx:validityIntervalStartsNow>
  <r:validityInterval>
    <r:notBefore>2003-06-25T00:00:00</r:notBefore>
    <r:notAfter>2003-07-25T23:59:59</r:notAfter>
  </r:validityInterval>
  <sx:backwardTolerance>P1D</sx:backwardTolerance>
  <sx:forwardTolerance>P2D</sx:forwardTolerance>
</sx:validityIntervalStartsNow>

```

### 8.8.15 ValidityTimeMetered

Let  $c$  be an `sx:ValidityTimeMetered`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be the state reference of  $c$  as defined by 8.4.2 with respect to  $e$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if either  $m$  is undefined or, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ , all of the following are true:

- for every time instant  $\tau$  in  $v$ , there exists some time interval  $\delta$  such that both  $\Sigma.sx:vTM(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \delta)$  is true and  $\delta$  contains  $\tau$ ,
- if `c/sx:duration` is present, then, letting  $\tau$  be the time instant at the end of  $v$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:vTMD(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \tau)$  is less than or equal to the value of `c/sx:duration`, and
- if `c/sx:quantum` is present, then there does not exist some time interval  $\delta$  such that both  $\Sigma.sx:vTM(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, \delta)$  is true and  $\delta$  is shorter in duration than the value of `c/sx:quantum`.

**NOTE** When `c/sx:duration` is absent, it is generally expected that the state reference used will refer to a service that has its own limit as to how much time it claims as valid metered time. On the other hand, if `c/sx:duration` is present, the service will typically just keep track of how much time it claims as valid metered time but not impose any of its own limits.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:validityTimeMetered>
  <sx:duration>PT1H</sx:duration>
  <sx:quantum>PT15S</sx:quantum>
</sx:validityTimeMetered>
```

### 8.8.16 ValidityTimePeriodic

Let  $c$  be an `sx:ValidityTimePeriodic`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be the value of `c/sx:start`,  $b$  be the value of `c/sx:period`,  $x$  be the value of `c/sx:phase` if it is present or 0 otherwise,  $y$  be the value of `c/sx:duration`, and  $z$  be the value of `c/sx:periodCount` if it is present. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if for every time instant  $\tau$  in  $v$  there exists an integer  $n$  such that all of the following are true:

- the inequality  $a + n \times b + x \leq \tau \leq a + n \times b + x + y$  holds,
- if  $x \geq 0$  then  $n \geq 0$ ,
- if  $x < 0$  then  $n \geq 1$ ,
- if  $x \geq 0$  and `c/sx:periodCount` is present then  $n \leq z - 1$ , and
- if  $x < 0$  and `c/sx:periodCount` is present then  $n \leq z$ .

**NOTE** This condition is useful to express time windows such as every weekend or the second week of every month.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:validityTimePeriodic>
  <sx:start>2003-01-01T00:00:00</sx:start>
  <sx:period>P1M</sx:period>
  <sx:phase>P7D</sx:phase>
  <sx:duration>P2D</sx:duration>
  <sx:periodCount>12</sx:periodCount>
</sx:validityTimePeriodic>
```

## 8.9 Standard extension patterns

### 8.9.1 General patterns

#### 8.9.1.1 LicenseIdPattern

Let  $a$  be an `sx:LicenseIdPattern`. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(l, \pi, i, \sigma, s)$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(l, \pi, i, \sigma, s)$  if and only if both  $m$  contains only simple content and that simple content is the value of `//@r:licenseId`.

#### 8.9.1.2 StateReferenceValuePattern

Let  $a$  be an `sx:StateReferenceValuePattern`. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $e$  if and only if both  $m$  is an `r:ServiceReference` and, letting  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ ,  $\Sigma.sx:sRVP(m/r:serviceDescription, \rho, v)$  is  $a$ .

**NOTE** An `r:StateReferenceValuePattern` is typically used with an `r:Obtain` to give the user of the `r:Grant` with the `r:Obtain` an idea about the initial state of an `r:ServiceReference` that would appear in the `r:Grant` he would obtain.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:stateReferenceValuePattern>
  <acme:value>6</acme:value>
</sx:stateReferenceValuePattern>
```

### 8.9.2 Principal patterns

No other principal patterns are defined in the Standard Extension Namespace.

### 8.9.3 Right patterns

No other right patterns are defined in the Standard Extension Namespace.

### 8.9.4 Resource patterns – X509SubjectNamePattern

Let  $a$  be an `sx:X509SubjectNamePattern`. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if both  $m$  is an `sx:X509SubjectName` and the content of  $a$  is the root of the subject name tree as specified in ISO/IEC 9594-8 for the subject name identified by  $m$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<r:forAll varName="acmeDistributorCertificates">
  <sx:x509SubjectNamePattern>CN=Acme Distributor</sx:x509SubjectNamePattern>
</r:forAll>
```

### 8.9.5 Condition patterns – ValidityIntervalDurationPattern

Let  $a$  be an `sx:ValidityIntervalDurationPattern`. Let  $x$  be an XML document. Let  $m$  be the root element contained in  $x$ . Let  $q$  be an authorization request. Let  $e$  be an authorizer. Then  $x$  Matches  $a$  with respect to  $q$  and  $e$  if and only if both  $m$  is an `r:ValidityInterval` and the duration of the interval represented by  $m$  is equal to the value of `a/sx:duration`.

**NOTE** This pattern is useful to express intervals that are fixed at some License issuing step, either for business model reasons or to minimize the amount of state keeping done by a compact device.

**EXAMPLE**

```
<sx:validityIntervalDurationPattern>
  <sx:duration>PlM</sx:duration>
</sx:validityIntervalDurationPattern>
```

**8.10 Standard extension delegation constraints**

No other delegation constraints are defined in the Standard Extension Namespace.

**8.11 Standard extension trust roots**

No other trust roots are defined in the Standard Extension Namespace.

**8.12 Standard extension service descriptions****8.12.1 AnonymousStateService**

Let  $d$  be an `sx:AnonymousStateService`. Then the service described by  $d$  is implementation dependent and provides the following functionality.

- With respect to any requested performance, for any ordered tuple  $\rho$  and any integer  $n$ , it shall not claim that the authorization context property with name `sx:eLC( $d$ ,  $\rho$ )` and value  $n$  may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance unless there are exactly  $n$  performances, including the requested performance, for which both of the following are true:
  - the authorization context used to establish permission for that performance has a property named `sx:eLC( $d$ ,  $\rho$ )`, and
  - the interval of time in which that performance occurs starts before or at the start of the interval of time in which the requested performance would occur.
- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$ , any time interval  $v$ , and any `r:Principal`  $p$ , it shall not claim that, throughout  $v$ ,  $p$  identifies the owner of a virtual token it identifies by  $\rho$  if it has already claimed that during some time in  $v$  some other Principal is the owner of that same virtual token identified by  $\rho$ .
- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$ , any time instant  $\tau$ , and any integer  $n$ , it shall not claim that, at  $\tau$ ,  $n$  is the track query integral value managed with respect to  $\rho$  unless there are exactly  $n$  performances, including the requested performance if both of the following are true for it, for which both of the following are true:
  - the authorization context used to establish permission for that performance has a property named `sx:tR( $d$ ,  $\rho$ )`, and
  - the interval of time in which that performance occurs starts before or at  $\tau$ .
- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$  and any time instant  $\tau$ , it shall not claim that  $\tau$  is the determined floating start time with respect to  $\rho$  if it has already claimed that some other time instant is the determined floating start time with respect to  $\rho$ .
- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$  and any time interval  $v$ , it shall not claim that  $v$  is valid metered time with respect to  $\rho$  if making this claim would contradict any claims it has already made about total duration of valid metered time.
- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$ , any time instant  $\tau$ , and any time duration  $y$ , it shall not claim that the total duration of time before  $\tau$  that it has claimed, claims, or will claim as valid metered time with respect to  $\rho$  is  $y$  if it has already made claims about valid metered time that would result in more total duration than  $y$ .



- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$ , any `sx:AccountPayable`  $a$ , any time instant  $\tau$ , and any `sx:Rate`  $\phi$ , it shall not claim that, at  $\tau$ , the amount of money indicated by  $\phi$  is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by  $a$  to the account indicated by  $a$  for flat fees with respect to  $\rho$  if it has already claimed that, at  $\tau$ , a greater amount of money than that indicated by  $\phi$  is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by  $a$  to the account indicated by  $a$  for flat fees with respect to  $\rho$ .
- For any ordered tuple  $\rho$ , any time interval  $\nu$ , any `sx:AccountPayable`  $a$ , and any `sx:Rate`  $\phi$ , it shall not claim that, at the start of  $\nu$ , the amount of money indicated by  $\phi$  is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by  $a$  to the account indicated by  $a$  for  $\nu$  with respect to  $\rho$  if it has already claimed that, at the start of  $\nu$ , a greater amount of money than that indicated by  $\phi$  is considered paid using the mechanism for making a payment indicated by  $a$  to the account indicated by  $a$  for  $\nu$  with respect to  $\rho$ .

### 8.12.2 Uddi

Let  $d$  be an `sx:Uddi`. Let  $r$  be the Registry named by `d/sx:registry`, if it is present, or the Universal Business Registry, if `d/sx:registry` is not present. Then the description of the service described by  $d$  is given by the Business Service indicated by the primary key represented by `d/sx:serviceKey` (according to the semantics of `sx:UddiKey`) within the Registry  $r$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:uddi licensePartId="uddiDescription">
  <sx:serviceKey>
    <sx:uuid>D04951E4-332C-4693-B7DB-D3D1D1C21111</sx:uuid>
  </sx:serviceKey>
</sx:uddi>
```

### 8.12.3 WsdlAddress

Let  $d$  be an `sx:WsdlAddress`. Then `d/sx:kind/sx:wsdl` shall identify a `wsdl:definitions` element, and the description of the service described by  $d$  is given in that `wsdl:definitions` element for the WSDL binding whose name is the value of `d/sx:kind/sx:binding`. The endpoint of the service is given by the contents of `d/sx:address`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:wsdlAddress xmlns:ts="urn:TrackingService">
  <sx:kind>
    <sx:wsdl>
      <r:nonSecureIndirect URI="http://services.acme.org/wsdl/trackingService.wsdl"/>
    </sx:wsdl>
    <sx:binding>ts:TrackPrintSoapBinding</sx:binding>
  </sx:kind>
  <sx:address>
    <soap:address location="http://services.acme.org/trackingService"/>
  </sx:address>
</sx:wsdlAddress>
```

### 8.12.4 WsdlComplete

Let  $d$  be an `sx:WsdlComplete`. Then `d/sx:wsdl` shall identify a `wsdl:definitions` element, and the description of the service described by  $d$  is given in that `wsdl:definitions` element for the WSDL service whose name is the value of `d/sx:service`. If `d/sx:portType` is present, it limits the description only to those WSDL ports whose WSDL port type is the one whose name is the value of `d/sx:portType`.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:wsdlComplete xmlns:ts="urn:TrackingService">
  <sx:wsdl>
    <r:nonSecureIndirect URI="http://services.acme.org/wsdl/trackingService.wsdl"/>
  </sx:wsdl>
```

```
<sx:service>ts:TrackPrint</sx:service>
</sx:wSDLComplete>
```

### 8.13 Standard extension properties – PropertyUri

Let  $t$  be an `sx:PropertyUri`. Then  $t$  identifies the property identified by  $t/@sx:definition$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:propertyUri definition="urn:acme:distributor"/>
```

### 8.14 Standard extension name properties

#### 8.14.1 CommonName

Let  $t$  be an `sx:CommonName`. Then  $t$  identifies the common-name indicated by the contents of  $t$  as specified in ISO/IEC 10021-2.

#### 8.14.2 DnsName

Let  $t$  be an `sx:DnsName`. Then  $t$  identifies the domain name with trailing period omitted indicated by the contents of  $t$  as specified in RFC 1034.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:dnsName>professor.acme.org</sx:dnsName>
```

#### 8.14.3 EmailName

Let  $t$  be an `sx:EmailName`. Then  $t$  identifies the Internet email address indicated by the contents of  $t$  as specified in RFC 2822.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:emailName>alice@acme.org</sx:emailName>
```

#### 8.14.4 X509SubjectName

Let  $t$  be an `sx:X509SubjectName`. Then  $t$  identifies the subject name that is the contents of  $t$  as specified in ISO/IEC 9594-8.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<sx:x509SubjectName>CN=Alice</sx:x509SubjectName>
```

## 9 Multimedia extension

### 9.1 General

This Clause specifies syntax and semantics specific to multimedia.

### 9.2 Multimedia extension authorization context properties

Table 5 specifies the authorization context properties relating to Clause 9 and the statements they represent. If a property has the name given in the first column of Table 5 and the value given in the second column of Table 5, then the statement represented by that property is the statement given in the third column of Table 5.

Table 5 — Multimedia extension authorization context properties

Property name	Property value	Statement represented
mx:destination()	$p$	$p$ is an $r:Principal$ , and $p$ identifies the destination repository (according to the semantics of the Right Member of the authorization request) for the requested performance.
mx:didl( $t, \tau$ )	$d$	$t$ is an $mx:DiReference$ ; $d$ is a $didl:Container$ , $didl:Descriptor$ , $didl:Item$ , $didl:Component$ , or $didl:Anchor$ ; $\tau$ is a time instant; and, at $\tau$ , $d$ declares the Container, Descriptor, Digital Item, Component, or Fragment identified by $t$ .
mx:helpers()	$P$	$P$ is a set of $r:Principal$ elements, and $P$ is the exact set of elements where both each element identifies one piece of software helping in the requested performance and every piece of software helping in the requested performance is identified by some element in $P$ .
mx:mark( $a, b$ )	true	$a$ is an $r:Resource$ , $b$ is an element that describes a mark, and, during the course of the requested performance, the Resource identified by $a$ becomes marked as described by $b$ .
mx:marked( $a, b, \tau$ )	true	$a$ is an $r:Resource$ , $b$ is an element that describes a mark, $\tau$ is a time instant, and, at $\tau$ , the Resource identified by $a$ is already marked as described by $b$ .
mx:partOf( $a, b, \tau$ )	true	$a$ is an $mx:DiReference$ , $b$ is an $mx:DiReference$ , $\tau$ is a time instant, and, at $\tau$ , the Container, Descriptor, Digital Item, Component, or Fragment identified by $a$ is (through any number of levels) a part of the Container, Descriptor, Digital Item, Component, or Fragment identified by $b$ .
mx:rAC()	$A$	$A$ is a set of resource attributes, and $A$ is the exact set of resource attributes that are changed (according to the semantics of the Right Member of the authorization request) during the course of the requested performance on the Resource identified by the Resource Member of the authorization request.
mx:renderers()	$P$	<p><math>P</math> is a set of <math>r:Principal</math> elements, and <math>P</math> is the exact set of elements where both each element identifies one Principal that renders some component of the Resource identified by the Resource Member of the authorization request into its directly perceivable representation for the requested performance and every Principal that renders some component of the Resource identified by the Resource Member of the authorization request into its directly perceivable representation for the requested performance is identified by some element in <math>P</math>.</p> <p>EXAMPLE Audio cards and video cards are examples of renderers.</p> <p>NOTE This property is used with render rights.</p>
mx:sigFound( $s, \tau$ )	true	$s$ is a $dsig:Signature$ , $\tau$ is a time instant, and $s$ exists at $\tau$ .
mx:sigRefValid( $s, f, t, \tau$ )	true	$s$ is a $dsig:Signature$ , $f$ is a $dsig:Reference$ , $t$ is an $r:Resource$ , $\tau$ is a time instant, and, at $\tau$ , Digital Signature Reference Validation of $s$ succeeds when the data object to be digested for $f$ is obtained (as is called for in XMLDSIG 3.2.1.2.1) using, instead, $t$ .
mx:sigSigValid( $s, p, \tau$ )	true	$s$ is a $dsig:Signature$ , $p$ is an $r:Principal$ , $\tau$ is a time instant, and, at $\tau$ , Digital Signature Signature Validation of $s$ succeeds when the keying information is obtained (as is called for in XMLDSIG 3.2.2.1) using, instead, $p$ .

mx:source()	$p$	$p$ is an <code>r:Principal</code> , and $p$ identifies the source repository (according to the semantics of the Right Member of the authorization request) for the requested performance.
mx:tXA( $d, \rho$ )	true	<p><math>d</math> is an <code>r:ServiceDescription</code>, <math>\rho</math> is an ordered tuple, and the service described by <math>d</math> claims that this property may be used in an authorization context to establish permission for the requested performance.</p> <p>NOTE It is generally expected that the value of the property named <code>mx:tXA(<math>d, \rho</math>)</code> will be true if the service is utilized to perform one transaction for the purposes of the requested performance.</p>

### 9.3 General multimedia extension elements and types – resource attribute set definitions

#### 9.3.1 Complement

Let  $s$  be an `mx:complement`. Then the set identified by  $s$  is the complement (under the universe of all resource attributes) of the set identified by the resource attribute set definition element child of  $s$ .

##### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:complement>
  <mx:set definition="urn:osmaker:fileProperties"/>
</mx:complement>
```

#### 9.3.2 Intersection

Let  $s$  be an `mx:intersection`. Then the set identified by  $s$  is the intersection of the sets identified by the resource attribute set definition element children of  $s$ .  $s$  may have no resource attribute set definition element children even if it also has no `r:licensePartIdRef` or `r:varRef` attribute; in this case the set identified by  $s$  is the universe of all resource attributes.

##### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:intersection>
  <mx:set definition="urn:acmepubl:bookProperties"/>
  <mx:set definition="urn:acmepub2:bookProperties"/>
</mx:intersection>
```

#### 9.3.3 Set

Let  $s$  be an `mx:set`. Then the set identified by  $s$  is the set that is defined by the URI  $s/@mx:definition$ . If that definition requires any parameters, they shall be provided as the content of  $s$ .

##### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:set definition="urn:osmaker:fileProperties"/>
```

#### 9.3.4 Union

Let  $s$  be an `mx:union`. Then the set identified by  $s$  is the union of the sets identified by the resource attribute set definition element children of  $s$ .  $s$  may have no resource attribute set definition element children even if it also has no `r:licensePartIdRef` or `r:varRef` attribute; in this case the set identified by  $s$  is the empty set.

##### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:union>
  <mx:set definition="urn:acmepubl:bookProperties"/>
  <mx:set definition="urn:acmepub2:bookProperties"/>
</mx:union>
```

## 9.4 Multimedia extension conceptually abstract elements and types

No other conceptually abstract elements and types are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

## 9.5 Multimedia extension principals

No other principals are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

## 9.6 Multimedia extension rights

### 9.6.1 Adapt

Let  $r$  be an  $mx:Adapt$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Adapt as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the SourceOfAdaptation as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request, both  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfAdaptingFrom as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and  $\Sigma.mx:destination()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfAdaptingTo as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE 1** An  $mx:Adapt$  identifies the act of changing transiently an existing Resource to derive a new Resource. With an  $mx:Adapt$ , two distinct Resources will exist as a result of the process, one of which is the original Resource in unchanged form, and one of which is newly made. Changes can include the addition to and removal of elements of the original Resource, including the embedding of other Resources. Changes can be made temporarily to the original Resource in the course of the adapt process, but such changes are not saved in the original Resource at the end of the process.

**NOTE 2** An  $mx:Adapt$  can be used with Conditions requiring specific resource attributes of the Resource to be preserved or changed. The specific resource attributes can be on a list or can be called out by using a list. Lists can be inclusive (for example, "Attributes  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  must be changed") or exclusive (for example, "Everything except attributes  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  must be changed"). Resource attributes that are not otherwise constrained by Conditions can be changed.

### 9.6.2 Delete

Let  $r$  be an  $mx>Delete$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Delete as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the DeletedResource as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfDeleting as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An  $mx>Delete$  identifies the act of destroying a DigitalResource as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6. Delete is not capable of reversal. After a delete process, an "undelete" action is impossible.

### 9.6.3 Diminish

Let  $r$  be an  $mx:Diminish$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Diminish as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the SourceOfDiminution as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request, both  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfDiminishingFrom as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and  $\Sigma.mx:destination()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfDiminishingTo as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An  $mx:Diminish$  identifies the act of deriving a new Resource which is smaller than its Source as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6. With an  $mx:Diminish$ , two distinct Resources will exist at the end of the process, one of which is the original Resource in unchanged form, and one of which is newly made, whose content is adapted from the original Resource, and a measure of which is smaller than that of the original. Changes can include the removal of elements of

the original Resource. Changes can be made temporarily to the original Resource in the course of the diminish process, but such changes are not saved in the original Resource at the end of the process.

#### 9.6.4 Embed

Let  $r$  be an  $mx:Embed$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Embed as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the EmbeddedResource as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request, both  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfEmbeddingFrom as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and  $\Sigma.mx:destination()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfEmbeddingTo as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE 1** An  $mx:Embed$  identifies the act of putting a Resource into another Resource. The Resource into which a Resource is embedded can be pre-existing or can be created by the act of combining the embedded Resource with one or more others.

**NOTE 2** An  $mx:Embed$  refers only to the embedding of an existing Resource in another. If a "copy" of an existing Resource is to be created and embedded in another, then both  $mx:Adapt$  and  $mx:Embed$  would be used.

#### 9.6.5 Enhance

Let  $r$  be an  $mx:Enhance$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Enhance as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the SourceOfEnhancement as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request, both  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfEnhancingFrom as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and  $\Sigma.mx:destination()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfEnhancingTo as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An  $mx:Enhance$  identifies the act of deriving a new Resource which is larger than its Source as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6. With an  $mx:Enhance$ , two distinct Resources will exist at the end of the process, one of which is the original Resource in unchanged form, and one of which is newly made, whose content is adapted from the original Resource, and a measure of which is smaller than that of the original. Changes can include the addition to elements of the original Resource, including the embedding of other Resources. Changes can be made temporarily to the original Resource in the course of the enhance process, but such changes are not saved in the original Resource at the end of the process.

#### 9.6.6 Enlarge

Let  $r$  be an  $mx:Enlarge$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Enlarge as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the EnlargedResource as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfEnlarging as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An  $mx:Enlarge$  identifies the act of modifying a Resource by adding to it. With an  $mx:Enlarge$ , a single Resource is preserved at the end of the process. Changes can include the addition of new material, including the embedding of other Resources, but not the changing or removal of existing elements of the original Resource.

#### 9.6.7 Execute

Let  $r$  be an  $mx:Execute$ . Then  $r$  identifies the act of Execute as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the ExecutedResource as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the PlaceOfExecuting as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An `mx:Execute` identifies the act of executing a `DigitalResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6. An `mx:Execute` refers to the primitive computing process of executing.

### 9.6.8 Install

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Install`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of `Install` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `InstallingResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `PlaceOfInstalling` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An `mx:Install` identifies the act of following the instructions provided by an `InstallingResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

### 9.6.9 Modify

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Modify`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of `Modify` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `ModifiedResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `PlaceOfModifying` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE 1** An `mx:Modify` identifies the act of changing a Resource, preserving the alterations made. With an `mx:Modify`, a single Resource is preserved at the end of the process. Changes can include the addition to and removal of elements of the original Resource, including the embedding of other Resources.

**NOTE 2** An `mx:Modify` can be used with Conditions requiring specific resource attributes of the Resource to be preserved or changed. The specific resource attributes can be on a list or can be called out by using a list. Lists can be inclusive (for example, "Attributes  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  must be changed") or exclusive (for example, "Everything except attributes  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  must be changed"). Resource attributes that are not otherwise constrained by Conditions can be changed.

### 9.6.10 Move

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Move`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of `Move` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `MovedResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request, both  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `Origin` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and  $\Sigma.mx:destination()$  shall identify the repository that is the `Destination` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE** An `mx:Move` identifies the act of relocating a Resource from one place to another. With an `mx:Move`, at least the location of the Resource is changed.

### 9.6.11 Play

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Play`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of `Play` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `SourceOfPlaying` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `PlaceOfPlayingFrom` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

**NOTE 1** An `mx:Play` identifies the act of deriving a transient and directly perceivable representation of a Resource. An `mx:Play` covers the making of any forms of transient representation that can be perceived directly (that is, without any intermediary process) with at least one of the five human senses. An `mx:Play` includes playing a video or audio clip,

displaying an image or text document, or creating transient representations that can be touched, or perceived to be touched. When an `mx:Play` is applied to a Digital Resource, content can be rendered in any order or sequence according to the technical constraints of the Digital Resource and renderer.

NOTE 2 An `mx:Play` is a render right.

### 9.6.12 Print

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Print`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of Print as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `SourceOfPrintedResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `PlaceOfPrintingFrom` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

NOTE 1 An `mx:Print` identifies the act of deriving a fixed and directly perceivable representation of a Resource. An `mx:Print` refers to the making of a fixed physical representation, such as a hard-copy print of an image or text, that can be perceived directly (that is, without any intermediary process) with one or more of the five human senses.

NOTE 2 An `mx:Print` is a render right.

### 9.6.13 Reduce

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Reduce`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of Reduce as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `ReducedResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `PlaceOfReducing` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

NOTE An `mx:Reduce` identifies the act of modifying a Resource by taking away from it. With an `mx:Reduce`, a single Resource is preserved at the end of the process. Changes can include only the removal of existing elements of the original Resource.

### 9.6.14 Uninstall

Let  $r$  be an `mx:Uninstall`. Then  $r$  identifies the act of Uninstall as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

If  $r$  is used as the Right Member of an authorization request, then both the Resource Member of that authorization request shall be present and shall identify the `UninstallingResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6 and, letting  $\Sigma$  be the Authorization Context Member of that authorization request,  $\Sigma.mx:source()$  shall identify the repository that is the `PlaceOfUninstalling` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

NOTE An `mx:Uninstall` identifies the act of following the instructions provided by an `UninstallingResource` as defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6.

## 9.7 Multimedia extension resources

### 9.7.1 DItemReference

Let  $i$  be an `mx:DItemReference` and  $i$  be the value of `i/mx:identifier`. Then  $i$  identifies the Digital Item identified by  $i$  using ISO/IEC 21000-3 less any sub-Digital Items of that Digital Item.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:dItemReference>
  <mx:identifier>urn:acme:mpeg-rel-unleashed</mx:identifier>
</mx:dItemReference>
```



## 9.7.2 DiReference

Let  $t$  be an `mx:DiReference` and  $i$  be the value of `t/mx:identifier`. Then  $t$  identifies the Container, Descriptor, Digital Item, Component, or Fragment identified by  $i$  using ISO/IEC 21000-3.

### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:diReference>
  <mx:identifier>urn:acme:mpeg-rel-unleashed</mx:identifier>
</mx:diReference>
```

## 9.8 Multimedia extension conditions

### 9.8.1 Digital Item conditions

#### 9.8.1.1 DiCriteria

Let  $c$  be an `mx:DiCriteria`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\tau$  be the time instant at the start of  $v$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if a new XML document containing  $\Sigma.mx:didl(c/mx:diReference, \tau)$  as the root element Matches each of the `c/r:anXmlPatternAbstract` children of  $c$  with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $e$ .

### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:diCriteria>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:acme:mpeg-rel-unleashed</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <r:anXmlExpression>//didl:Resource/@mimeType[contains(., "video/mpeg")]</r:anXmlExpressi
on>
</mx:diCriteria>
```

#### 9.8.1.2 DiPartOf

Let  $c$  be an `mx:DiPartOf`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be the first child of  $c$ . Let  $b$  be the second child of  $c$ . Let  $\tau$  be the time instant at the start of  $v$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $\Sigma.mx:partOf(a, b, \tau)$  is true.

### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:diPartOf>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:acme:photographs:logo</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:acme:mpeg-rel-unleashed</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
</mx:diPartOf>
```

## 9.8.2 Marking conditions

### 9.8.2.1 IsMarked

Let  $c$  be an `mx:IsMarked`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be the `c/r:resource` child of  $c$ . Let  $b$  be the other child of  $c$ . Let  $\tau$  be the time instant at the start of  $v$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $\Sigma.mx:marked(a, b, \tau)$  is true.

### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:isMarked>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:acme:photographs:superbowl25</mx:identifier>
```

```

    </mx:diReference>
    <acme:acmeWatermark value="photographer=Acme Man"/>
</mx:isMarked>

```

### 9.8.2.2 Mark

Let  $c$  be an `mx:Mark`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $a$  be the `c/r:resource` child of  $c$ . Let  $b$  be the other child of  $c$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $\Sigma.mx:mark(a, b)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```

<mx:mark>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:acme:photographs:superbowl25</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <acme:acmeWatermark value="photographer=Acme Man"/>
</mx:mark>

```

### 9.8.3 Security conditions

#### 9.8.3.1 Destination

Let  $c$  be an `mx:Destination`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if `c/r:principal` is Equal to  $\Sigma.mx:destination()$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```

<mx:destination>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="destinationRepository"/>
</mx:destination>

```

#### 9.8.3.2 Helper

Let  $c$  be an `mx:Helper`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if, for each `r:Principal`  $\pi$  in  $\Sigma.mx:helpers()$ , either  $\pi$  is Equal to one of the `c/r:principal` elements or there is a `c/mx:wildcard` element  $w$  such that a new XML document containing  $\pi$  as the root element Matches each of the `w/r:anXmlPatternAbstract` children of  $w$ , if any are present.

#### EXAMPLE

```

<mx:helper>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="acmeMediaPlayer"/>
</mx:helper>

```

#### 9.8.3.3 Renderer

Let  $c$  be an `mx:Renderer`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if, for each `r:Principal`  $\pi$  in  $\Sigma.mx:renderers()$ , either  $\pi$  is Equal to one of the `c/r:principal` elements or there is a `c/mx:wildcard` element  $w$  such that a new XML document containing  $\pi$  as the root element Matches each of the `w/r:anXmlPatternAbstract` children of  $w$ , if any are present.

#### EXAMPLE

```

<mx:renderer>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="trustedDevice"/>
</mx:renderer>

```

### 9.8.3.4 ResourceSignedBy

Let  $c$  be an `mx:ResourceSignedBy`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $\tau$  be the time instant at the start of  $v$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if there exists some `dsig:Signature`  $s$  such that all of the following are true:

- $\Sigma.\text{mx:sigFound}(s, \tau)$  is true,
- $c/\text{dsig:CanonicalizationMethod}$  is Equal to  $s/\text{dsig:SignedInfo}/\text{dsig:CanonicalizationMethod}$ ,
- $c/\text{dsig:SignatureMethod}$  is Equal to  $s/\text{dsig:SignedInfo}/\text{dsig:SignatureMethod}$ ,
- there exists some  $s/\text{dsig:SignedInfo}/\text{dsig:Reference}$   $f$  such that all of the following are true:
  - $c/\text{dsig:Transforms}$  is Equal to  $f/\text{dsig:Transforms}$  (or both are absent),
  - $c/\text{dsig:DigestMethod}$  is Equal to  $f/\text{dsig:DigestMethod}$ , and
  - $\Sigma.\text{mx:sigRefValid}(s, f, c/r:\text{resource}, \tau)$  is true, and
- $\Sigma.\text{mx:sigSigValid}(s, c/r:\text{principal}, \tau)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:resourceSignedBy>
  <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315"/>
  <dsig:SignatureMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:acme:mpeg-rel-unleashed</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <dsig:DigestMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="acme"/>
</mx:resourceSignedBy>
```

### 9.8.3.5 Source

Let  $c$  be an `mx:Source`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $c/r:\text{principal}$  is Equal to  $\Sigma.\text{mx:source}()$ .

#### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:source>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartIdRef="sourceRepository"/>
</mx:source>
```

### 9.8.4 Transaction

Let  $c$  be an `mx:Transaction`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Let  $m$  be  $c/r:\text{serviceReference}$ . Let  $\rho$  be the ordered tuple containing the values of the reference-specific parameters determined by  $m$ . Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if  $\Sigma.\text{mx:tXA}(m/r:\text{serviceDescription}, \rho)$  is true.

#### EXAMPLE

```
<mx:transaction>
  <r:serviceReference>
    <sx:uddi licensePartIdRef="uddiDescription"/>
  <r:serviceParameters>
```

```

    <r:datum>
      <mx:diReference>
        <mx:identifier>urn:acme:mpeg-rel-unleashed</mx:identifier>
      </mx:diReference>
    </r:datum>
  </r:serviceParameters>
</r:serviceReference>
</mx:transaction>

```

### 9.8.5 Resource attribute conditions

#### 9.8.5.1 ProhibitedAttributeChanges

Let  $c$  be an `mx:ProhibitedAttributeChanges`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if for each resource attribute set definition element child  $s$  of  $c$  there is no resource attribute that is both a member of  $\Sigma.\text{mx:rAC}()$  and a member of the set identified by  $s$ .  $c$  may have no resource attribute set definition element children even if it also has no `r:licensePartIdRef` or `r:varRef` attribute; in this case  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$ .

##### EXAMPLE

```

<mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges>
  <mx:set definition="urn:osmaker:fileProperties"/>
</mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges>

```

#### 9.8.5.2 RequiredAttributeChanges

Let  $c$  be an `mx:RequiredAttributeChanges`. Let  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  be an authorization request. Let  $(g, h, e)$  be an authorization story. Then  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$  if and only if for each resource attribute set definition element child  $s$  of  $c$  there is no resource attribute that is both a member of the set identified by  $s$  and not a member of  $\Sigma.\text{mx:rAC}()$ .  $c$  may have no resource attribute set definition element children even if it also has no `r:licensePartIdRef` or `r:varRef` attribute; in this case  $c$  is Satisfied with respect to  $(p, r, t, v, \Sigma, L, R)$  and  $(g, h, e)$ .

##### EXAMPLE

```

<mx:requiredAttributeChanges>
  <mx:set definition="urn:osmaker:fileProperties"/>
</mx:requiredAttributeChanges>

```

## 9.9 Multimedia extensions patterns

No other patterns are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

## 9.10 Multimedia extension delegation constraints

No other delegation constraints are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

## 9.11 Multimedia extension trust roots

No other trust roots are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

## 9.12 Multimedia extension service descriptions

No other service descriptions are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

### **9.13 Multimedia extension properties**

No other properties are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

### **9.14 Multimedia extension name properties**

No other name properties are defined in the Multimedia Extension Namespace.

## Annex A (normative)

### W3C XML Schemas

#### A.1 General

This Annex contains a listing of the three schemas (XMLSCHEMA) that define the XML syntax of the types and elements defined throughout this part of ISO/IEC 21000.

#### A.2 Schema for the Core Namespace

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:enc="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:sccns="urn:uddi-org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-07-10"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace"
schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2001/xml.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#"
schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmlenc-core-20021210/xenc-
schema.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmldsig-core-20020212/xmldsig-core-
schema.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="urn:uddi-org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-07-10"
schemaLocation="http://www.uddi.org/schema/SchemaCentricCanonicalization.xsd"/>
  <!-- Elements -->
  <xsd:element name="allConditions" type="r:AllConditions"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
  <xsd:element name="allPrincipals" type="r:AllPrincipals"
substitutionGroup="r:principal"/>
  <xsd:element name="anXmlExpression" type="r:AnXmlExpression"
substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
  <xsd:element name="anXmlPatternAbstract" type="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
  <xsd:element name="condition" type="r:Condition"
substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
  <xsd:element name="conditionIncremental" type="r:ConditionIncremental"
substitutionGroup="r:dcConstraint"/>
  <xsd:element name="conditionPattern" type="r:ConditionPattern"/>
  <xsd:element name="conditionPatternAbstract" type="r:ConditionPatternAbstract"
substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
  <xsd:element name="datum" type="r:Datum"/>
  <xsd:element name="conditionUnchanged" type="r:ConditionUnchanged"
substitutionGroup="r:dcConstraint"/>
  <xsd:element name="dcConstraint" type="r:DcConstraint"
substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
  <xsd:element name="delegationControl" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart">
    <xsd:complexType>
```

```

    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element ref="r:dcConstraint" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="depthConstraint" type="r:DepthConstraint"
substitutionGroup="r:dcConstraint"/>
<xsd:element name="digitalResource" type="r:DigitalResource"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
<xsd:element name="exerciseMechanism" type="r:ExerciseMechanism"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="existsRight" type="r:ExistsRight"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="forAll" block="#all" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"
final="#all">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlPatternAbstract" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:attribute name="varName" type="r:VariableName"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="fulfiller" type="r:Fulfiller"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="grant" type="r:Grant" substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
<xsd:element name="grantGroup" type="r:GrantGroup"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
<xsd:element name="grantGroupPattern" type="r:GrantGroupPattern"
substitutionGroup="r:resourcePatternAbstract"/>
<xsd:element name="grantPattern" type="r:GrantPattern"
substitutionGroup="r:resourcePatternAbstract"/>
<xsd:element name="issue" block="#all" substitutionGroup="r:right"
final="#all">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="issuer" type="r:Issuer"/>
<xsd:element name="keyHolder" type="r:KeyHolder"
substitutionGroup="r:principal"/>
<xsd:element name="license" type="r:License"/>
<xsd:element name="licenseGroup" type="r:LicenseGroup"/>
<xsd:element name="licensePart" type="r:LicensePart"/>
<xsd:element name="obtain" type="r:Obtain" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="patternFromLicensePart" type="r:PatternFromLicensePart"
substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
<xsd:element name="possessProperty" type="r:PossessProperty"
substitutionGroup="r:right"/>

```

```

    <xsd:element name="prerequisiteRight" type="r:PrerequisiteRight"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="principal" type="r:Principal"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
    <xsd:element name="principalPattern" type="r:PrincipalPattern"/>
    <xsd:element name="principalPatternAbstract" type="r:PrincipalPatternAbstract"
substitutionGroup="r:resourcePatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="propertyAbstract" type="r:PropertyAbstract"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
    <xsd:element name="propertyPossessor" type="r:PropertyPossessor"
substitutionGroup="r:principalPatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="resource" type="r:Resource"
substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
    <xsd:element name="resourcePattern" type="r:ResourcePattern"/>
    <xsd:element name="resourcePatternAbstract" type="r:ResourcePatternAbstract"
substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="revocable" type="r:Revocable"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
    <xsd:element name="revocationFreshness" type="r:RevocationFreshness"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="revoke" type="r:Revoke" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
    <xsd:element name="right" type="r:Right" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
    <xsd:element name="rightPattern" type="r:RightPattern"/>
    <xsd:element name="rightPatternAbstract" type="r:RightPatternAbstract"
substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="serviceDescription" type="r:ServiceDescription"
substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
    <xsd:element name="serviceReference" type="r:ServiceReference"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
    <xsd:element name="toConstraint" type="r:ToConstraint"
substitutionGroup="r:dcConstraint"/>
    <xsd:element name="trustedRootGrants" type="r:TrustedRootGrants"
substitutionGroup="r:trustRoot"/>
    <xsd:element name="trustedRootIssuers" type="r:TrustedRootIssuers"
substitutionGroup="r:trustRoot"/>
    <xsd:element name="trustRoot" type="r:TrustRoot"
substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
    <xsd:element name="validityInterval" type="r:ValidityInterval"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <!--Complex Types-->
    <xsd:complexType name="AllConditions">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element ref="r:condition" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="AllPrincipals">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Principal">
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>

```



```

<xsd:complexType name="AnXmlExpression" mixed="true"
  sccns:embeddedLangAttribute="r:lang">
  <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract">
      <xsd:attribute name="lang" type="xsd:anyURI"
        default="http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AnXmlPatternAbstract">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Condition">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ConditionIncremental">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:DcConstraint"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ConditionPattern">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlExpression"/>
    <xsd:element ref="r:conditionPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ConditionPatternAbstract">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Datum">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ConditionUnchanged">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:DcConstraint"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DcConstraint">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DepthConstraint">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:DcConstraint">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="count" type="xsd:int"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="DigitalResource">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
          <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:element name="nonSecureIndirect"
type="r:NonSecureReference"/>
            <xsd:element name="secureIndirect" type="dsig:ReferenceType"/>
            <xsd:element name="binary" type="xsd:base64Binary"/>
            <xsd:element name="anXml">
              <xsd:complexType mixed="true">
                <xsd:sequence>
                  <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                </xsd:sequence>
              </xsd:complexType>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
          </xsd:choice>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="EncryptedContent">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="enc:EncryptedDataType"/>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="ExerciseMechanism">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
          <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:element name="exerciseService">
              <xsd:complexType>
                <xsd:sequence>
                  <xsd:element ref="r:serviceReference"/>
                </xsd:sequence>
              </xsd:complexType>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
          </xsd:choice>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="ExistsRight">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
          <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:choice>
              <xsd:element ref="r:grant"/>
              <xsd:element ref="r:grantGroup"/>
            </xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element ref="r:trustRoot" minOccurs="0"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="Fulfiller">
      <xsd:complexContent>

```

```

    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Grant">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element ref="r:forAll" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:delegationControl" minOccurs="0"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:right"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:resource" minOccurs="0"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:condition" minOccurs="0"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="encryptedGrant" type="r:EncryptedContent"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="GrantGroup">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element ref="r:forAll" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:delegationControl" minOccurs="0"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:condition" minOccurs="0"/>
          <xsd:choice maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:element ref="r:grant"/>
            <xsd:element ref="r:grantGroup"/>
          </xsd:choice>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="encryptedGrantGroup"
type="r:EncryptedContent"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="GrantGroupPattern">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ResourcePatternAbstract">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:principalPattern"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element ref="r:condition"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:conditionPattern"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:choice maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xsd:choice>

```

```

        <xsd:element ref="r:grant"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:grantPattern"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element ref="r:grantGroup"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:grantGroupPattern"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="wholeGrantGroupExpression"
type="r:AnXmlExpression" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="GrantPattern">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:ResourcePatternAbstract">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
                    <xsd:element ref="r:principalPattern"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:choice>
                    <xsd:element ref="r:right"/>
                    <xsd:element ref="r:rightPattern"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:element ref="r:resource"/>
                    <xsd:element ref="r:resourcePattern"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:element ref="r:condition"/>
                    <xsd:element ref="r:conditionPattern"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:element name="wholeGrantExpression" type="r:AnXmlExpression"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Inventory">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:element ref="r:licensePart"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Issuer">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:element ref="dsig:Signature"/>
            <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="details" type="r:IssuerDetails" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IssuerDetails">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="timeOfIssue" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="revocationMechanism" type="r:RevocationMechanism"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="KeyHolder">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Principal">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:element name="info" type="dsig:KeyInfoType"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="License">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="title" type="r:LinguisticString" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element name="inventory" type="r:Inventory" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
                <xsd:element ref="r:grant"/>
                <xsd:element ref="r:grantGroup"/>
            </xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element ref="r:issuer" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:element name="otherInfo" minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:complexType>
                    <xsd:sequence>
                        <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                    </xsd:sequence>
                </xsd:complexType>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="encryptedLicense" type="r:EncryptedContent"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:attribute name="licenseId" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LicenseGroup">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element ref="r:license" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LicensePart">
    <xsd:attribute name="licensePartId" type="r:LicensePartId" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="licensePartIdRef" type="r:LicensePartId"
use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="varRef" type="r:VariableName" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LinguisticString" mixed="true">
    <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
        <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyType">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:any processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attribute ref="xml:lang"/>
        </xsd:restriction>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="NonSecureReference">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element ref="dsig:Transforms" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="Id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="URI" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="Type" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Obtain">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PatternFromLicensePart">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:licensePart"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PossessProperty">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PrerequisiteRight">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:right"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:resource" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:trustRoot" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Principal">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PrincipalPattern">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlExpression"/>
    <xsd:element ref="r:principalPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PrincipalPatternAbstract">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ResourcePatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PropertyAbstract">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="PropertyPossessor">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:PrincipalPatternAbstract">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:propertyAbstract"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:trustRoot" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Resource">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ResourcePattern">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlExpression"/>
    <xsd:element ref="r:resourcePatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ResourcePatternAbstract">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Revocable">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="dsig:SignatureValue"/>
        <xsd:element ref="dsig:Reference"/>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element name="licenseId" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
          <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RevocationFreshness">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="priorToStart" type="xsd:duration"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RevocationMechanism">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="revocationService">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element ref="r:serviceReference"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
  </xsd:choice>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Revoke">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Right">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RightPattern">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlExpression"/>
    <xsd:element ref="r:rightPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RightPatternAbstract">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ServiceDescription">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ServiceReference">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:serviceDescription"/>
        <xsd:element name="serviceParameters" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:complexType>
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
              <xsd:element ref="r:datum"/>
              <xsd:element name="transforms" type="dsig:TransformsType"
minOccurs="0"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
          </xsd:complexType>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ToConstraint">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:DcConstraint">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element ref="r:forAll" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="TrustedRootGrants">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:TrustRoot">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">

```



```

        <xsd:element ref="r:grant" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="TrustedRootIssuers">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:TrustRoot">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:principal" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="TrustRoot">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValidityInterval">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="notBefore" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="notAfter" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<!-- Simple Types -->
<xsd:simpleType name="LicensePartId">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="VariableName">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
</xsd:schema>

```

### A.3 Schema for the Standard Extension Namespace

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
  xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <xsd:import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS" schemaLocation="rel-
r.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmldsig-core-20020212/xmldsig-core-
schema.xsd"/>
  <!-- Elements -->
  <xsd:element name="anonymousStateService" type="sx:AnonymousStateService"
  substitutionGroup="r:serviceDescription"/>
  <xsd:element name="callForCondition" type="sx:CallForCondition"
  substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
  <xsd:element name="commonName" type="sx:CommonName"
  substitutionGroup="sx:name"/>

```

```

    <xsd:element name="dnsName" type="sx:DnsName" substitutionGroup="sx:name"/>
    <xsd:element name="emailName" type="sx:EmailName"
substitutionGroup="sx:name"/>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseLimit" type="sx:ExerciseLimit"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="feeFlat" type="sx:FeeFlat"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="feeMetered" type="sx:FeeMetered"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="feePerInterval" type="sx:FeePerInterval"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="feePerUse" type="sx:FeePerUse"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="feePerUsePrePay" type="sx:FeePerUsePrePay"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="licenseIdPattern" type="sx:LicenseIdPattern"
substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="name" type="sx:Name"
substitutionGroup="r:propertyAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="propertyUri" type="sx:PropertyUri"
substitutionGroup="r:propertyAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="rate" type="sx:Rate" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart"/>
    <xsd:element name="rightUri" type="sx:RightUri" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
    <xsd:element name="seekApproval" type="sx:SeekApproval"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="stateDistinguisher" block="#all"
substitutionGroup="r:licensePart" final="#all">
      <xsd:complexType mixed="true">
        <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
          <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stateReferenceValuePattern"
type="sx:StateReferenceValuePattern" substitutionGroup="r:anXmlPatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="territory" type="sx:Territory"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="trackQuery" type="sx:TrackQuery"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="trackReport" type="sx:TrackReport"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="transferControl" type="sx:TransferControl"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="uddi" type="sx:Uddi"
substitutionGroup="r:serviceDescription"/>
    <xsd:element name="validityIntervalDurationPattern"
type="sx:ValidityIntervalDurationPattern"
substitutionGroup="r:conditionPatternAbstract"/>
    <xsd:element name="validityIntervalFloating"
type="sx:ValidityIntervalFloating" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="validityIntervalStartsNow"
type="sx:ValidityIntervalStartsNow" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="validityTimeMetered" type="sx:ValidityTimeMetered"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="validityTimePeriodic" type="sx:ValidityTimePeriodic"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
    <xsd:element name="wsdlAddress" type="sx:WsdlAddress"
substitutionGroup="r:serviceDescription"/>
    <xsd:element name="wsdlComplete" type="sx:WsdlComplete"
substitutionGroup="r:serviceDescription"/>

```

```

<xsd:element name="x509SubjectName" type="sx:X509SubjectName"
substitutionGroup="sx:name"/>
<xsd:element name="x509SubjectNamePattern" type="sx:X509SubjectNamePattern"
substitutionGroup="r:resourcePatternAbstract"/>
<!-- Complex Types -->
<xsd:complexType name="AccountPayable">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="paymentService">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element ref="r:serviceReference"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="aba">
      <xsd:complexType>
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:element name="institution">
            <xsd:simpleType>
              <xsd:restriction base="xsd:integer">
                <xsd:totalDigits value="9"/>
              </xsd:restriction>
            </xsd:simpleType>
          </xsd:element>
          <xsd:element name="account" type="xsd:integer"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
      </xsd:complexType>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AnonymousStateService">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ServiceDescription"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CallForCondition">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:serviceReference" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CommonName" mixed="true">
  <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
    <xsd:extension base="sx:Name"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DnsName" mixed="true">
  <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
    <xsd:extension base="sx:Name"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EmailName" mixed="true">
  <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
    <xsd:extension base="sx:Name"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseLimit">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="count" type="xsd:integer" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FeeFlat">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="sx:rate"/>
        <xsd:element name="to" type="sx:AccountPayable" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FeeMetered">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="sx:rate"/>
        <xsd:element name="per" type="xsd:duration"/>
        <xsd:element name="by" type="xsd:duration"/>
        <xsd:element name="phase" type="xsd:duration"/>
        <xsd:element name="to" type="sx:AccountPayable" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FeePerInterval">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="sx:rate"/>
        <xsd:element name="per" type="xsd:duration"/>
        <xsd:element name="to" type="sx:AccountPayable" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FeePerUse">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="sx:rate"/>
        <xsd:element name="to" type="sx:AccountPayable" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FeePerUsePrePay">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="sx:rate"/>
        <xsd:element name="initialNumberOfUses" type="xsd:integer"
minOccurs="0"/>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="to" type="sx:AccountPayable" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LicenseIdPattern">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Name">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:PropertyAbstract"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PropertyUri">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:PropertyAbstract">
      <xsd:attribute name="definition" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Rate">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="amount" type="xsd:float"/>
        <xsd:element name="currency" type="xsd:QName" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RightUri">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right">
      <xsd:attribute name="definition" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SeekApproval">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StatefulCondition">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element ref="r:serviceReference" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StateReferenceValuePattern">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:AnXmlPatternAbstract">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="Territory">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
          <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:element name="location">
              <xsd:complexType>
                <xsd:sequence>
                  <xsd:element name="country" type="xsd:QName"
minOccurs="0"/>
                  <xsd:element name="region" type="xsd:QName"
minOccurs="0"/>
                  <xsd:element name="state" type="xsd:string"
minOccurs="0"/>
                  <xsd:element name="city" type="xsd:string"
minOccurs="0"/>
                  <xsd:element name="postalCode" type="xsd:string"
minOccurs="0"/>
                  <xsd:element name="street" type="xsd:string"
minOccurs="0"/>
                </xsd:sequence>
              </xsd:complexType>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="domain">
              <xsd:complexType>
                <xsd:sequence>
                  <xsd:element name="uri" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
                </xsd:sequence>
              </xsd:complexType>
            </xsd:element>
          </xsd:choice>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="TrackQuery">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="notLessThan" type="xsd:integer" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:element name="notMoreThan" type="xsd:integer" minOccurs="0"/>
          </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
      </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="TrackReport">
      <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
          <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="communicationFailurePolicy" default="required"
minOccurs="0">
              <xsd:simpleType>
                <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NMTOKEN">
                  <xsd:pattern value="lax"/>
                  <xsd:pattern value="required"/>
                </xsd:restriction>
              </xsd:simpleType>
            </xsd:element>
          </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="TransferControl">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Uddi">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ServiceDescription">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="serviceKey" type="sx:UddiKey"/>
        <xsd:element name="registry" type="xsd:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="UddiKey">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="uuid" type="sx:Uuid"/>
    <xsd:element name="uri" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValidityIntervalDurationPattern">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ConditionPatternAbstract">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="duration" type="xsd:duration"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValidityIntervalFloating">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="duration" type="xsd:duration" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValidityIntervalStartsNow">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="r:validityInterval"/>
        <xsd:element name="backwardTolerance" type="xsd:duration"
minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="forwardTolerance" type="xsd:duration"
minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValidityTimeMetered">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="sx:StatefulCondition">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="duration" type="xsd:duration" minOccurs="0"/>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="quantum" type="xsd:duration" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ValidityTimePeriodic">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="start" type="xsd:dateTime"/>
        <xsd:element name="period" type="xsd:duration"/>
        <xsd:element name="phase" type="xsd:duration" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="duration" type="xsd:duration"/>
        <xsd:element name="periodCount" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="WsdlAddress">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ServiceDescription">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="kind">
          <xsd:complexType>
            <xsd:sequence>
              <xsd:element name="wsdl" type="r:DigitalResource"/>
              <xsd:element name="binding" type="xsd:QName"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
          </xsd:complexType>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="address">
          <xsd:complexType>
            <xsd:sequence>
              <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
          </xsd:complexType>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="WsdlComplete">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:ServiceDescription">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="wsdl" type="r:DigitalResource"/>
        <xsd:element name="service" type="xsd:QName"/>
        <xsd:element name="portType" type="xsd:QName" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="X509SubjectName" mixed="true">
  <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">
    <xsd:extension base="sx:Name"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="X509SubjectNamePattern" mixed="true">
  <xsd:complexContent mixed="true">

```



```

        <xsd:extension base="r:ResourcePatternAbstract"/>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<!-- Simple Types -->
<xsd:simpleType name="ProfileCompliance">
    <xsd:list itemType="xsd:QName"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="Uuid">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:length value="36"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<!-- Attributes -->
<xsd:attribute name="profileCompliance" type="sx:ProfileCompliance"/>
</xsd:schema>

```

#### A.4 Schema for the Multimedia Extension Namespace

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
  xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
    <xsd:import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS" schemaLocation="rel-
sx.xsd"/>
    <xsd:import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS" schemaLocation="rel-
r.xsd"/>
    <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmldsig-core-20020212/xmldsig-core-
schema.xsd"/>
    <!-- -->
    <!-- === Rights === -->
    <!-- -->
    <xsd:complexType name="Modify">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="Enlarge">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="Reduce">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="Move">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="Adapt">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Diminish">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Enhance">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Embed">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Play">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Print">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Execute">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Install">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Uninstall">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Delete">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="modify" type="mx:Modify" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="enlarge" type="mx:Enlarge" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="reduce" type="mx:Reduce" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="move" type="mx:Move" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="adapt" type="mx:Adapt" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="diminish" type="mx:Diminish" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="enhance" type="mx:Enhance" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="embed" type="mx:Embed" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="play" type="mx:Play" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="print" type="mx:Print" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="execute" type="mx:Execute" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="install" type="mx:Install" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<xsd:element name="uninstall" type="mx:Uninstall"
substitutionGroup="r:right"/>

```

```

<xsd:element name="delete" type="mx:Delete" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
<!-- -->
<!-- === Resources === -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Digital Item Resources -->
<xsd:complexType name="DiItemReference">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="identifier" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DiReference">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Resource">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="identifier" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="diItemReference" type="mx:DiItemReference"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
<xsd:element name="diReference" type="mx:DiReference"
substitutionGroup="r:resource"/>
<!-- -->
<!-- === Conditions === -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Digital Item Conditions -->
<xsd:complexType name="DiCriteria">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="mx:diReference"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlPatternAbstract" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DiPartOf">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="mx:diReference"/>
        <xsd:element ref="mx:diReference"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="diCriteria" type="mx:DiCriteria"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="diPartOf" type="mx:DiPartOf"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<!-- Marking Conditions -->
<xsd:complexType name="IsMarked">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">

```

```

        <xsd:element ref="r:resource"/>
        <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Mark">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:element ref="r:resource"/>
                <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="isMarked" type="mx:IsMarked"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="mark" type="mx:Mark" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<!-- Security Conditions -->
<xsd:complexType name="Source">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Destination">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Helper">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                <xsd:element name="wildcard" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
                    <xsd:complexType>
                        <xsd:sequence>
                            <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlPatternAbstract" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                        </xsd:sequence>
                    </xsd:complexType>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Renderer">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence>

```

```

        <xsd:element ref="r:principal" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="wildcard" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:complexType>
                <xsd:sequence>
                    <xsd:element ref="r:anXmlAttributeAbstract" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
                </xsd:sequence>
            </xsd:complexType>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ResourceSignedBy">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:element ref="dsig:CanonicalizationMethod"/>
                <xsd:element ref="dsig:SignatureMethod"/>
                <xsd:element ref="r:resource"/>
                <xsd:element ref="dsig:Transforms" minOccurs="0"/>
                <xsd:element ref="dsig:DigestMethod"/>
                <xsd:element ref="r:principal"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="source" type="mx:Source" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="destination" type="mx:Destination"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="helper" type="mx:Helper" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="renderer" type="mx:Renderer"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="resourceSignedBy" type="mx:ResourceSignedBy"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<!-- Transactional Conditions -->
<xsd:complexType name="Transaction">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:element ref="r:serviceReference"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="transaction" type="mx:Transaction"
substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<!-- Resource Attribute Conditions -->
<xsd:complexType name="RequiredAttributeChanges">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
            <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
                <xsd:element ref="mx:complement"/>
                <xsd:element ref="mx:intersection"/>
                <xsd:element ref="mx:set"/>
                <xsd:element ref="mx:union"/>
            </xsd:choice>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProhibitedAttributeChanges">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Condition">
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <xsd:element ref="mx:complement"/>
        <xsd:element ref="mx:intersection"/>
        <xsd:element ref="mx:set"/>
        <xsd:element ref="mx:union"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="requiredAttributeChanges"
type="mx:RequiredAttributeChanges" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<xsd:element name="prohibitedAttributeChanges"
type="mx:ProhibitedAttributeChanges" substitutionGroup="r:condition"/>
<!-- Resource Attribute Set Definitions -->
<xsd:element name="complement" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element ref="mx:complement"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:intersection"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:set"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:union"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="intersection" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xsd:element ref="mx:complement"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:intersection"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:set"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:union"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="set" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
        <xsd:sequence>
          <xsd:any namespace="##any" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:attribute name="definition" type="xsd:anyURI"
use="optional"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>

```

```
<xsd:element name="union" substitutionGroup="r:licensePart">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="r:LicensePart">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xsd:element ref="mx:complement"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:intersection"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:set"/>
          <xsd:element ref="mx:union"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:schema>
```

## Annex B (normative)

### Country, region, and currency Qualified Names

#### B.1 Namespace URI structure

The namespaces of the Qualified Names defined in this Annex shall be identified by a URI of the form `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:YYYY:TYPE`, where `YYYY` indicates any year after or including 2003 and `TYPE`, which is either `country`, `region`, or `currency`, indicates the type of Qualified Names the namespace contains.

**NOTE** In order to support the consistent meaning of Licenses over time, countries, regions, and currencies are indicated by Qualified Names. Utilizing the facilities provided by ISO 3166 and ISO 4217, this Annex defines an algorithm for generating a number of such Qualified Names, grouped into a number of namespaces.

#### B.2 Country Qualified Names

The local part of the country Qualified Names defined in this Annex is the ISO 3166-1 country code.

The country namespace `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:country` contains one Qualified Name for each ISO 3166-1 country code in use during 2003. The other country namespaces defined in this Annex contain one Qualified Name for each ISO 3166-1 country code that appears in an ISO 3166-1 publication during the respective year.

The meaning of any country Qualified Name  $q$  defined in this Annex is the same as the meaning that the ISO 3166-1 country code corresponding to the local part of  $q$  had during the year corresponding to the namespace of  $q$ .

Qualified names from the `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:country` namespace should be used to refer to a country whenever possible. In the event it is not possible to use a Qualified Name from this namespace, the Qualified Name from the namespace with the earliest `YYYY` value and still referring to the desired country should be used instead. If neither of these is possible, any Qualified Name referring to the desired country may be used.

#### B.3 Region Qualified Names

The local part of the region Qualified Names defined in this Annex is the ISO 3166-2 region code.

The region namespace `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:region` contains one Qualified Name for each ISO 3166-2 region code in use during 2003. The other region namespaces defined in this Annex contain one Qualified Name for each ISO 3166-2 region code that appears in an ISO 3166-2 publication during the respective year.

The meaning of any region Qualified Name  $q$  defined in this Annex is the same as the meaning that the ISO 3166-2 region code corresponding to the local part of  $q$  had during the year corresponding to the namespace of  $q$ .

Qualified names from the `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:region` namespace should be used to refer to a region whenever possible. In the event it is not possible to use a Qualified Name from this namespace, the Qualified Name from the namespace with the earliest `YYYY` value and still referring to the



desired region should be used instead. If neither of these is possible, any Qualified Name referring to the desired region may be used.

## B.4 Currency Qualified Names

The local part of the currency Qualified Names defined in this Annex is the ISO 4217 currency code.

The currency namespace `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency` contains one Qualified Name for each ISO 4217 currency code in use during 2003. The other currency namespaces defined in this Annex contain one Qualified Name for each ISO 4217 currency code that appears in an ISO 4217 publication during the respective year.

The meaning of any currency Qualified Name  $q$  defined in this Annex is the same as the meaning that the ISO 4217 currency code corresponding to the local part of  $q$  had during the year corresponding to the namespace of  $q$ .

Qualified names from the `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS:2003:currency` namespace should be used to refer to a currency whenever possible. In the event it is not possible to use a Qualified Name from this namespace, the Qualified Name from the namespace with the earliest `YYYY` value and still referring to the desired currency should be used instead. If neither of these is possible, any Qualified Name referring to the desired currency may be used.

## Annex C (informative)

### Simplified equality algorithm

#### C.1 General

There are a number of techniques that can be used to efficiently test for equality without having to actually invoke the full Schema Centric Canonicalization algorithm. If the schemas in question are relatively fixed so that their structure can be compiled into or otherwise cached by an application, then the assessment of whether two pieces of XML are Equal or not is straightforward to implement efficiently and might very naturally be carried out at the application object model layer. However, if the schemas involved are not so intimately known, then the task of assessing equality is much more complicated and subtle: considerable flexibility and latitude exists in XML Schema wherein possibly quite different XML Information Sets are considered to actually convey the same information. Fortunately, in many of the common cases, it is possible to determine whether two pieces of XML are Equal or not without retrieving and processing the associated schemas. This leads to the possibility to develop a number of auxiliary algorithms, likely differing in exactly which set of common cases they cover, that result in Equal or not Equal for the cases they cover and indeterminate for the cases they do not cover. One of these possible auxiliary algorithms is presented here (embodied in the `equalQuickItem` function defined below) in the belief that it will be of broad general utility. Note, however, that the presentation of this algorithm is not intended to have any normative impact. Applications are not required to support the same set of common cases supported by this algorithm. If this algorithm differs in its determination of Equal from the normative definition of Equal in 6.1, the normative definition prevails.

#### C.2 The `equalQuickItem` function

The `equalQuickItem` function takes two information items,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , as inputs and yields either the result Equal, not Equal, or indeterminate according to whether it determines that the information items can be determined to be Equal or not or that an evaluation by a more comprehensive algorithm is necessary. Let the notation  $x[y]$  be understood to represent the value of the property whose name is  $y$  of the information item  $x$ . Then the `equalQuickItem` function is defined as follows.

If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are different kinds of information items, then not Equal is returned.

If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are both `element` information items, then the following steps are considered in order:

- a) If  $\alpha[\text{namespace name}]$  is not identical to  $\beta[\text{namespace name}]$ , then not Equal is returned.
- b) If  $\alpha[\text{local name}]$  is not identical to  $\beta[\text{local name}]$ , then not Equal is returned.
- c) The sets  $\alpha[\text{attributes}]$  and  $\beta[\text{attributes}]$  are examined to define the value `attributesIdentical( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ )`:
  - 1) If a permutation  $p$  of  $\beta[\text{attributes}]$  exists such that `equalQuickList( $\alpha[\text{attributes}]$ ,  $p$ )` is Equal, then `attributesIdentical( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ )` is Equal.
  - 2) Otherwise, if  $\alpha[\text{attributes}]$  contains a member  $a$  and  $\beta[\text{attributes}]$  contains a member  $b$  where both  $a[\text{namespace name}]$  is identical to  $b[\text{namespace name}]$  and  $a[\text{local name}]$  is identical to  $b[\text{local name}]$  then, if `equalQuickItem( $a$ ,  $b$ )` is not Equal or indeterminate, then `attributesIdentical( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ )` is not Equal or indeterminate, respectively.
  - 3) Otherwise, `attributesIdentical( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ )` is indeterminate, due to the potential existence of default attributes in the DTD or schema.

d) The ordered lists  $\alpha[\text{children}]$  and  $\beta[\text{children}]$  are examined to define the value  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$ . Let  $a$  be the subsequence of  $\alpha[\text{children}]$  and  $b$  be the subsequence of  $\beta[\text{children}]$  consisting of only the element and character information items therein (thus, comment, processing instruction, and unexpanded entity reference items are ignored, just as they are by XML Schema).

- 1) If  $\text{equalQuickList}(a, b)$  is Equal, then  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is Equal. That is, an exact match guarantees equality.
- 2) Otherwise, let  $A$  and  $B$  be, respectively, the subsequences of  $a$  and  $b$  containing only element information items. If there does not exist a permutation  $p$  of  $b$  such that  $\text{equalQuickList}(a, p)$  is Equal or indeterminate, then  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is not Equal. That is, because the potential existence in the schema of a model group with a {compositor} of *all*, possibly even in a content model with content type *mixed*, we must allow for potential reordering of the elements in comparing for equality. But, if no such reordering can be made to work, then we can know for certain that no equality is possible.
- 3) Otherwise, if one of the lists  $a$  and  $b$  is empty and the other contains only character information items, then  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is indeterminate, since the schema might indicate a default content value which is Equal to the non-empty list.
- 4) Otherwise, if both of the lists  $a$  and  $b$  contain only character information items, then  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is the value returned by  $\text{equalQuickSimple}(a, b, \text{false})$ . Element content consisting entirely of characters might be an occurrence of the use of simple types and so must be conservatively evaluated as such.
- 5) Otherwise, if at least one of  $a$  and  $b$  contains any element information items and at least one of  $a$  or  $b$  contains any non-whitespace character information items, then (the content type must be *mixed*, and so) let the character information items in  $a$  and  $b$  be divided respectively into sequences of sub-lists  $A_1$  through  $A_k$  and  $B_1$  through  $B_k$  such that  $k-1$  is the number of element information items in each of  $a$  and  $b$  (necessarily the same due to d)2) above) and any given  $A_i$  or  $B_i$  consists of all those character items in order in  $a$  or  $b$  that are separated therein by two consecutive element items or an element item and the start or end of the list as the case may be. If there exists any  $A_i$  and corresponding  $B_i$  such that  $\text{equalQuickList}(A_i, B_i)$  is not Equal, then  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is not Equal. That is, the characters used in mixed content must match exactly.
- 6) Otherwise,  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is indeterminate.

e) If either  $\text{attributesIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is not Equal or  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is not Equal, then not Equal is returned.

f) Otherwise, if either  $\text{attributesIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is indeterminate or  $\text{childrenIdentical}(\alpha, \beta)$  is indeterminate, then indeterminate is returned.

g) Otherwise, Equal is returned.

If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are both **attribute** information items, then the following steps are considered in order:

- a) If  $\alpha[\text{namespace name}]$  is not identical to  $\beta[\text{namespace name}]$ , then not Equal is returned.
- b) If  $\alpha[\text{local name}]$  is not identical to  $\beta[\text{local name}]$ , then not Equal is returned.
- c) Otherwise,  $\text{equalQuickSimple}(\alpha[\text{normalized value}], \beta[\text{normalized value}], \text{true})$  is returned.

If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are both **character** information items:

- a) If  $\alpha[\text{character code}]$  is the same as  $\beta[\text{character code}]$ , then Equal is returned.
- b) Otherwise, not Equal is returned.

Otherwise, indeterminate is returned.

### C.3 The equalQuickList function

The equalQuickList function takes as input two ordered lists of information items  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  and returns Equal, not Equal, or indeterminate as follows.

- a) If the size of  $\alpha$  differs from the size of  $\beta$ , then not Equal is returned.
- b) If there exists any member  $a$  of  $\alpha$  and corresponding member  $b$  of  $\beta$  such that equalQuickItem( $a$ ,  $b$ ) is not Equal, then not Equal is returned.
- c) If there exists any member  $a$  of  $\alpha$  and corresponding member  $b$  of  $\beta$  such that equalQuickItem( $a$ ,  $b$ ) is indeterminate, then indeterminate is returned.
- d) Otherwise, Equal is returned.

### C.4 The equalQuickSimple function

It is intended that equalQuickSimple embody the appropriate comparison tests for a sequence of characters that are either known to be or might potentially be the data consisting of a simple type. The equalQuickSimple function takes as input two sequences of character information items  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  and a boolean  $\gamma$  and returns Equal, not Equal, or indeterminate as follows.

- a) If equalQuickList( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ) is Equal, then Equal is returned. That is, an exact match guarantees equality.
- b) Otherwise, if  $\gamma$  is true, then indeterminate is returned. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are not identical, then their canonicalized lexical representations still might be. A more elaborate implementation might perhaps consider each of the various data types and their possible canonicalized lexical representations in order to in some situations eke out a not Equal instead of indeterminate, but such is not elaborated here.
- c) Otherwise, if  $\gamma$  is false, then indeterminate is returned.

## Annex D (informative)

### Example Rights Expressions

#### D.1 Overview of examples

This annex presents both a simple end-user license example and a richer, distribution license example. The two examples are related in that the simple end-user license is issued pursuant to the distribution license.

The two examples, when taken together, demonstrate some of the most typical features of the language and illustrate how those features can enable the business model that is presented throughout the course of this Annex.

It is worth noting that the business model presented here does not come at the cost of such Rights Expression complexity as to make it impossible for an otherwise-capable resource-constrained device to participate in the scenario as an end user device. On the contrary, the end user License lends itself very well to a number of optimizations (for instance, compression of the License or targeted interpretation) that would make such participation not only possible, but exceedingly practical as well.

Interpretation of the distribution License is somewhat more involved than interpretation of the end user License, but this is the trade-off for increased functionality. While some of the most highly resource-constrained devices may have difficulty supporting the functionality of the distribution License, a good system designer will typically direct such functionality toward those devices that have sufficient resources for the desired level of functionality.

There are four actors in the following examples: Acme, Alice, John, and Xin. To gain some perspective on the resource limitations related to each of the actors, it may help to consider what devices each of them may have. Acme maintains a music club. It may be sponsored by a consortium of authors and run a web site on a single old personal computer with a 100 MHz processor. Alice is a digital item author. She may have a personal computer that she uses to check her e-mail and run her favourite authoring applications. John is an end user who wishes to experience Alice's digital item. He might be operating a cell phone with the appropriate display or audio capabilities. Xin is a distributor operating a License server providing Licenses on demand to many cell phone users like John. Xin's license server might be mirrored for load balancing and likely has significant bandwidth, storage, and processor power available to it.

#### D.2 Simple end-user License example

Alice's Digital Item has identifier `urn:grid:a1-abcde-1234567890-f`. John wishes to experience Alice's Digital Item. Xin provides the following License to John allowing him to play the Digital Item during 2003:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
  xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS rel-mx.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="John">
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
```

```

        <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
          <dsig:Modulus>KtdToQQyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
          <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
        </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
      </dsig:KeyValue>
    </r:info>
  </r:keyHolder>
  <mx:play/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:grid:a1-abcde-1234567890-f</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <r:validityInterval>
    <r:notBefore>2003-01-01T00:00:00</r:notBefore>
    <r:notAfter>2004-01-01T00:00:00</r:notAfter>
  </r:validityInterval>
</r:grant>
<!--The license is issued by Xin, the distributor.-->
<r:issuer>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Xin">
    <r:info>
      <dsig:KeyValue>
        <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
          <dsig:Modulus>X0j9q99yzA==</dsig:Modulus>
          <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
        </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
      </dsig:KeyValue>
    </r:info>
  </r:keyHolder>
</r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

Looking closely at the License above, we observe that it has two parts: an `r:grant` and an `r:issuer`, as shown in the skeletal License outline below.

```

<r:license ...>
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="John">...</r:keyHolder>
    <mx:play/>
    <mx:diReference>...</mx:diReference>
    <r:validityInterval>...</r:validityInterval>
  </r:grant>
  <r:issuer>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Xin">...</r:keyHolder>
  </r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

The issuer is Xin. (Note: It is assumed for the purposes of this License that the authenticity and integrity of the License are determined by other means. For instance, if Xin owns the cell phone network that John is on, it is very possible that he has some other method to insure the authenticity and integrity of his Licenses. Optionally, the License could have been signed inside the `r:issuer` to guarantee the authenticity and integrity inline.) The `r:grant` has four parts:

- The `r:keyHolder` identifies that John is being granted the rights.
- The `mx:play` identifies the right that John is being granted.
- The `mx:diReference` identifies the Digital Item, `urn:grid:a1-abcde-1234567890-f`, to which John is being granted rights.

- d) The `r:validityInterval` identifies the time interval, 2003, during which John is allowed to play the Digital Item.

### D.3 Distribution License example

In order to issue the end user License shown in D.2, Xin needs to have a License from Alice to do so. Alice, however, does not want to give Xin a separate License for each possible person to whom he may want to issue. Instead, she prefers to give Xin one License that allows him to issue to any number of people. In doing so, she also wants to constrain her License in the following ways:

- Each time Xin issues a License including an `r:grant` pursuant to her License, Xin must pay her \$1.
- The `r:grant` elements that Xin includes in the Licenses he issues pursuant to her License must have the exact Right, play, for an exact Resource (her Digital Item with identification `urn:grid:a1-abcde-1234567890-f`) under an exact Condition (that playing occurs during 2003).
- The `r:grant` elements that Xin includes in the Licenses he issues pursuant to her License must be grants to Principals who are members of Acme music club at the time he issues the Licenses.

Alice gives Xin the following License:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS rel-mx.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <r:forall varName="AcmeMusicClubMember">
      <r:propertyPossessor>
        <sx:propertyUri definition="urn:acme:musicClubMember"/>
        <r:trustedRootIssuers>
          <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Acme">
            <r:info>
              <dsig:KeyValue>
                <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
                  <dsig:Modulus>aaaM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
                  <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
                </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
              </dsig:KeyValue>
            </r:info>
          </r:keyHolder>
        </r:trustedRootIssuers>
      </r:propertyPossessor>
    </r:forall>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Xin">
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>X0j9q99yzA==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
  </r:issue/>
</r:license>
```

```

<r:grant>
  <r:principal varRef="AcmeMusicClubMember"/>
  <mx:play/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>urn:grid:al-abcde-1234567890-f</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <r:validityInterval>
    <r:notBefore>2003-01-01T00:00:00</r:notBefore>
    <r:notAfter>2004-01-01T00:00:00</r:notAfter>
  </r:validityInterval>
</r:grant>
<sx:feePerUse>
  <sx:rate>
    <sx:amount>1.00</sx:amount>
  </sx:rate>
  <sx:to>
    <!--This is Alice's bank account information.-->
    <sx:aba>
      <sx:institution>139371581</sx:institution>
      <sx:account>111111</sx:account>
    </sx:aba>
  </sx:to>
</sx:feePerUse>
</r:grant>
<!--The license is issued and signed by Alice, the author.-->
<r:issuer>
  <dsig:Signature>
    <dsig:SignedInfo>
      <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod
        Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315"/>
      <dsig:SignatureMethod
        Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
      <dsig:Reference>
        <dsig:Transforms>
          <dsig:Transform Algorithm=
            "urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS:licenseTransform"/>
        </dsig:Transforms>
        <dsig:DigestMethod
          Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
        <dsig:DigestValue>Jk9QbKOQCo94ltTExbj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
      </dsig:Reference>
    </dsig:SignedInfo>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>DFgqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
    <dsig:KeyInfo>
      <dsig:KeyValue>
        <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
          <dsig:Modulus>gOyM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
          <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
        </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
      </dsig:KeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyInfo>
  </dsig:Signature>
</r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

Looking closely at the License above, we observe that it has the same two high-level parts as the end user License: an `r:grant` and an `r:issuer`, as shown in the following skeletal License outline.

```

<r:license ...>
  <r:grant>

```



```

<r:forAll varName="AcmeMusicClubMember">...</r:forAll>
<r:keyHolder licensePartId="Xin">...</r:keyHolder>
<r:issue/>
<r:grant>
  <r:principal varRef="AcmeMusicClubMember"/>
  <mx:play/>
  <mx:diReference>...</mx:diReference>
  <r:validityInterval>...</r:validityInterval>
</r:grant>
<sx:feePerUse>...</sx:feePerUse>
</r:grant>
<r:issuer>
  <dsig:Signature>...</dsig:Signature>
</r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

In this case, the `r:issuer` contains Alice's signature over the License. The `r:grant` has five parts:

- The `r:forAll` defines the Variable which will enable Alice to issue one License that Xin can use to distribute Licenses to several different end users.
- The `r:keyHolder` identifies that Xin is being granted rights.
- The `r:issue` identifies the right that Xin is being granted.
- The `r:grant` indicates that Xin is allowed to include a grant in Licenses he issues.
- The `sx:feePerUse` identifies the account to which and amount that Xin must pay each time he issues a License having the `r:grant`. (This is how Alice indicates that each time Xin issues a License having an `r:grant` pursuant to her License, Xin must pay her \$1.)

Of these five parts of the outer `r:grant`, the inner `r:grant` deserves closer inspection. It has four parts.

The last three of these four parts (of the inner `r:grant`) are the same as the last three parts of the `r:grant` in the end user License. This is the way that Alice indicates to Xin that the end user `r:grant` elements he includes in the Licenses he issues pursuant to her License must have the exact Right, play, for an exact Resource (her Digital Item with identification `urn:grid:a1-abcde-1234567890-f`) under an exact Condition (that playing occurs during 2003).

The first of these four parts (of the inner `r:grant`) has an `r:varRef`, which is a reference to a Variable ("AcmeMusicClubMember") that Xin is to resolve when he includes the `r:grant` in a License he issues. To determine what values this Variable may take on, Xin finds an `r:forAll` element with a corresponding `r:varName`.

Looking at the `r:forAll` element that declares "AcmeMusicClubMember", we notice the presence of an `r:propertyPossessor` pattern that has two parts: an `sx:propertyUri` and an `r:trustedRootIssuers` set to Acme, as shown in the following skeletal outline.

```

<r:forAll varName="AcmeMusicClubMember">
  <r:propertyPossessor>
    <sx:propertyUri definition="urn:acme:musicClubMember"/>
    <r:trustedRootIssuers>...</r:trustedRootIssuers>
  </r:propertyPossessor>
</r:forAll>

```

This `r:forAll` element signifies that the valid values for the "AcmeMusicClubMember" Variable are all those `r:Principal` elements for which, in the simplest case, another License exists in which the trusted issuer grants that `r:Principal` the Right to possess the identified property (of club membership).

Because John is requesting a License from Xin, Xin will want to determine if John is a valid value for the "AcmeMusicClubMember" Variable. Therefore, before Xin issues a License to John, Xin must find a License issued by Acme that grants John the Right to possess the property urn:acme:musicClubMember. This License might look as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
  xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS rel-mx.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="John">
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>KtdToQQyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
    <r:possessProperty/>
    <sx:propertyUri definition="urn:acme:musicClubMember"/>
  </r:grant>
  <!--The license is issued and signed by Acme.-->
  <r:issuer>
    <dsig:Signature>
      <dsig:SignedInfo>
        <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod
          Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315"/>
        <dsig:SignatureMethod
          Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
        <dsig:Reference>
          <dsig:Transforms>
            <dsig:Transform Algorithm=
              "urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS:licenseTransform"/>
          </dsig:Transforms>
          <dsig:DigestMethod
            Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
          <dsig:DigestValue>Jk9QbKQCo94ltTExbj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
        </dsig:Reference>
      </dsig:SignedInfo>
      <dsig:SignatureValue>ABCqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
      <dsig:KeyInfo>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>aaaM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </dsig:KeyInfo>
    </dsig:Signature>
  </r:issuer>
</r:license>
```

As illustrated in the following skeletal License outline below, the above License has an `r:grant` of three parts (that says John has the Right to possess the property `urn:acme:musicClubMember`) and an `r:issuer` that contains the signature of Acme.

```
<r:license ...>
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="John">...</r:keyHolder>
    <r:possessProperty/>
    <sx:propertyUri definition="urn:acme:musicClubMember"/>
  </r:grant>
  <!--The license is issued and signed by Acme.-->
  <r:issuer>
    <dsig:Signature>...</dsig:Signature>
  </r:issuer>
</r:license>
```

If Xin has these two Licenses (the one from Acme plus the one from Alice) and pays \$1 according to the License from Alice, Xin can issue John the simple end user License shown in D.2.

## **Annex E**

### **(informative)**

# **Design philosophy concerning extensions and profiles of this part of ISO/IEC 21000**

## **E.1 General**

This part of ISO/IEC 21000 is careful to avoid a one-size-fits-all solution. It is structured in three parts: the core, the standard extension, and the multimedia extension. The core provides the extensible framework by which Rights Expressions can be constructed given the proper extensions. The standard extension provides a number of general-purpose XML Schema elements, XML Schema types, and QNames that provide terminology necessary to construct many Rights Expressions across a wide spectrum of domains, including the multimedia domain. The multimedia extension provides a number of XML Schema elements and XML Schema types that provide terminology necessary to construct many Rights Expressions in the multimedia domain.

It is expected that others will construct additional extensions for their domains or for applications built on top of a particular domain. It is possible to construct extensions in such a way as to make them transparent except at those points in a distribution chain where they provide added functionality. The content of the extension should be dictated by the requirements of the domain or application, but it should be constructed in such a way as to enable interoperability where the requirements intersect with those of other domains. It is also likely to be advantageous to follow best practices documents that are developed over time. To facilitate industry development of such a document, E.4 lists some extensibility points of this part of ISO/IEC 21000.

This part of ISO/IEC 21000 can also be profiled. Profiles might be created for a number of reasons. For instance, industry participants or groups of participants might work together to specify a profile that reflects the functionality of the Users (devices, servers, applications, etc.) in their domain or environment. Profiles might also be created that are applicable across many domain verticals based on device functionality or application requirements. For instance, a profile removing modification Rights might reflect the functionality of consumption-only devices that are not capable of modification. The lack of connectivity in a class of unconnected devices might be reflected in a profile removing revocation features.

As particular patterns are noticed in industry-developed profiles, ISO/IEC 21000-5 might be amended to include a handful of profiles that represent these patterns in order to encourage convergence to this handful of profiles, where possible, as a means of broadening the reach of interoperability.

## **E.2 Definition of extension**

An Extension is a set of new XML Schema elements, XML Schema types, QNames, and/or URIs usable within Rights Expressions. Some of these new XML Schema elements or XML Schema types might be derived from existing elements or types already defined in this part of ISO/IEC 21000 or in other extensions.

## **E.3 Definition of profile**

A Profile is a set of rules that Rights Expressions meet in order to be considered compliant with that profile. These rules can take a number of forms. For instance, some rules might restrict specific XML Schema elements, XML Schema types, QNames, and/or URIs (from this part of ISO/IEC 21000 itself or any of its extensions) and/or entire classes of any of these items. Other rules might mandate in much more detail the structure of complete Rights Expressions or parts thereof.

## E.4 Extensibility points

New XML Schema elements can be made to substitute the following.

```
r:anXmlPatternAbstract
r:condition
r:conditionPatternAbstract
r:dcConstraint
r:licensePart
r:principal
r:principalPatternAbstract
r:propertyAbstract
r:resource
r:resourcePatternAbstract
r:right
r:rightPatternAbstract
r:serviceDescription
r:trustRoot
sx:name
```

New XML Schema types can be derived from the following.

```
r:AnXmlPatternAbstract
r:Condition
r:ConditionPatternAbstract
r:DcConstraint
r:LicensePart
r:Principal
r:PrincipalPatternAbstract
r:PropertyAbstract
r:Resource
r:ResourcePatternAbstract
r:Right
r:RightPatternAbstract
r:ServiceDescription
r:TrustRoot
sx:Name
sx:StatefulCondition
```

New XML Schema elements can be made to place inside the following.

```
r:Datum
r:DigitalResource
r:ExerciseMechanism
r:License/r:otherInfo
r:RevocationMechanism
sx:AccountPayable
sx:StateReferenceValuePattern
mx:IsMarked
mx:Mark
mx:set
```

New QNames can be defined to place in the following.

```
sx:ProfileCompliance
sx:Rate/@sx:currency
sx:Territory/sx:location/sx:country
sx:Territory/sx:location/sx:region
```

New URIs can be defined to place in the following.

```
r:AnXmlExpression/@r:lang  
sx:PropertyUri/@sx:definition  
sx:RightUri/@sx:definition  
mx:set/@mx:definition
```

## Annex F (informative)

### Extension mechanisms for introducing new rights

#### F.1 General

This Annex illustrates how a new Right can be introduced into Rights Expressions using several extension mechanisms provided in this part of ISO/IEC 21000. The illustrative Right is "copy" as defined by a hypothetical institution Acme as "make a single bit-for-bit version of a Digital Resource". This Right can be introduced into Rights Expressions using any one of the following four extension mechanisms:

- Use existing `r:Right` and `r:Condition` elements.
- Use `sx:rightUri`.
- Use type extension (`xsi:type`).
- Use element extension (`xsd:substitutionGroup`).

#### F.2 Use existing rights and conditions

In many cases, a new Right can be introduced implicitly by using existing (or extended) Conditions to specialize (constrain or contextualize) existing Rights.

According to the semantics of Acme's "copy," an exercise of this Right on a Digital Resource results in generating a new Digital Resource and maintaining the original unchanged. This is a specialization of the existing Right identified by `mx:adapt`. What is special about Acme's "copy" is a constraint about the comparison between the new and original Resources (they must have the same number of bits and match "bit-for-bit"). This implies that a list of resource attributes related to the bit-to-bit equivalence to the original Resource must be preserved for the new Resource. Thus, Acme's "copy" Right can be introduced as a specialization of the Right identified by `mx:adapt` using `mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges` for the list of resource attributes to be preserved.

Now the issue is how to identify this resource attribute list within `mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges`. If Acme has the list specified, say at some URI `urn:acme:copy-preservedAttributes`, then Acme's "copy" Right can be introduced as a specialization of the Right identified by `mx:adapt` using this list, as shown in the following `r:grant`:

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>
    ...
  </r:keyHolder>
  <mx:adapt/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>someResourceUri</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges>
    <mx:set definition="urn:acme:copy-preservedAttributes"/>
  </mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges>
</r:grant>
```

The list can also be specified using some hypothetically existing attributes from ISO/IEC 21000-6. For instance, Acme can consider two hypothetical attributes from ISO/IEC 21000-6, `numberOfBits` and `bitSequence`, as the ones that must be preserved. Assume that these two attributes have been defined in the Rights Data Dictionary with Term IDs as 2346 and 2347 and that they can be identified with the respective URIs: `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-RDD-NS:2346` (`numberOfBits`) and `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-RDD-NS:2347` (`bitSequence`).

Then, Acme's "copy" Right can be introduced as a specialization of the Right identified by `mx:adapt` using `mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges` as shown in the following `r:grant`:

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>
    ...
  </r:keyHolder>
  <mx:adapt/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>someResourceUri</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
  <mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges>
    <set definition="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-RDD-NS:2346"/>
    <set definition="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-RDD-NS:2347"/>
  </mx:prohibitedAttributeChanges>
</r:grant>
```

### F.3 Use rightUri

The Standard Extension Namespace contains a type called `sx:rightUri`. An `sx:rightUri` identifies a Right using a URI rather than an XML Schema element or type. The semantics of the Right being identified by an `sx:rightUri` is determined by the URI value of its `sx:definition` attribute.

Using this mechanism, Acme's Right "copy" can be introduced as in the following `r:grant` (note that the URI value `urn:acme:copy` is used only for illustration):

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>
    ...
  </r:keyHolder>
  <sx:rightUri definition="urn:acme:copy"/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>someResourceUri</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
</r:grant>
```

If Acme's "copy" is mapped into the Rights Data Dictionary (according to the mapping process defined in ISO/IEC 21000-6), the corresponding Term ID, say `urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-RDD-NS:2348`, can then be specified as the URI value of the `r:definition` attribute as shown below:

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>
    ...
  </r:keyHolder>
  <sx:rightUri definition="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-RDD-NS:2348"/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>someResourceUri</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
</r:grant>
```



## F.4 Use type extension

The W3C XML Schema mechanism of deriving types by extension using the attribute `xsi:type` is another way to add new Rights (and other building blocks) into Rights Expressions. The semantics of a new Right introduced in this manner is determined by the extension type specified.

Assume that Acme's Right "copy" has already had an XML Schema type definition in some Namespace called `acme` that extends the XML Schema type `r:Right`, as follows:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Copy">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="r:Right"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

Then, Acme's Right "copy" can be introduced as in the following `r:grant`:

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>
    ...
  </r:keyHolder>
  <r:right xsi:type="acme:Copy"/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>someResourceUri</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
</r:grant>
```

However, this mechanism only presents the generic element `r:right` (though with a specific, new type); it does not provide the flexibility to introduce new `r:Right` elements such as `acme:copy`.

## F.5 Use element extension

New Rights can be introduced as derivations of the type `r:Right` and substitutions of the element `r:right`, via a W3C XML Schema extension mechanism, `xsd:substitutionGroup`, that is built into the W3C XML Schema.

Acme's Right "copy" can be introduced using this mechanism within a Namespace `acme`, as follows:

```
<xsd:element name="copy" type="acme:Copy" substitutionGroup="r:right"/>
```

Then this `r:Right` element `acme:copy` can be used in an `r:grant` like the following to grant some Principal the Right to "copy" a Digital Item:

```
<r:grant>
  <r:keyHolder>
    ...
  </r:keyHolder>
  <acme:copy/>
  <mx:diReference>
    <mx:identifier>someResourceUri</mx:identifier>
  </mx:diReference>
</r:grant>
```

## Annex G (informative)

### Example profile of this part of ISO/IEC 21000

#### G.1 General

This Annex provides an example profile of this part of ISO/IEC 21000. This example profile is intended to demonstrate how to describe a class of Rights Expressions in sufficient detail to provide both License creators and License processors the guidance they require to create and process Rights Expressions conforming to this particular profile.

The remainder of this Annex describes the content of the example profile description and provides some examples to illustrate its expressiveness.

Note that creating profiles of ISO/IEC 21000 might benefit from publishing these profiles at a central location, but this is out of the scope of this Annex.

#### G.2 Profile elements

In essence, this example profile supports Licenses with one or more `r:grant` elements, and each `r:grant` has an optional `r:keyHolder` Principal element, an `mx:play` Right element, an `mx:diReference` Resource element, and optional `r:validityInterval`, `sx:exerciseLimit`, or their conjunctive Condition element.

Specifically, this example profile contains a restricted set of elements from the Core Namespace, Standard Extension Namespace, and Multimedia Extension Namespace. Table G.1 shows these profile elements and their restriction, if any, on their non-profiled counterparts. Any elements that are not shown in Table G.1 are not part of the example profile.

**Table G.1 — Elements in the example profile**

Profile element	Child element	Occurrence of child element	Occurrence of child element when not profiled
<code>r:license</code>	<code>r:grant</code>	1..unbounded	0..unbounded
	<code>r:issuer</code>	1..1	0..unbounded
<code>r:grant</code>	<code>r:keyHolder</code>	0..1	
	<code>mx:play</code>	1..1	
	<code>mx:diReference</code>	1..1	0..1
	<code>r:condition</code>	0..1	
<code>r:keyHolder</code>	<code>r:info</code>	1..1	0..1
<code>mx:play</code>			
<code>mx:diReference</code>	<code>mx:identifier</code>	1..1	0..1
<code>r:allConditions</code>	<code>r:condition</code>	2..2	0..unbounded
<code>r:validityInterval</code>	<code>r:notBefore</code>	0..1	
	<code>r:notAfter</code>	0..1	

sx:exerciseLimit	sx:count	1..1	0..1
r:issuer	r:keyHolder	0..1	

## G.3 Profile schema

### G.3.1 General

Sometimes it is useful to construct schemas that represent which Licenses are conformant to the profile. Doing so, however, is generally not critical and will depend on what is the easiest way to convey a profile to others. If an intermediary is to verify that Licenses comply with a profile before passing them to devices that cannot deal well with errors, such schemas would be useful to that intermediary.

If one does chose to construct schemas for a profile, much confusion would be avoided if those schemas had the following two properties:

- Any License that is not valid according to the schemas in Annex A is also not valid according to the profile schemas.
- Any License that is valid according to the profile schemas is also valid according to the schemas in Annex A.

It is expected that some Licenses that are valid according to the schemas in Annex A will not be valid according to the profile schemas.

The following three schemas demonstrate how schemas could be constructed for the example profile.

### G.3.2 Example profile schema for the Core Namespace

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">

  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace"
schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2001/xml.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmldsig-core-20020212/xmldsig-core-
schema.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS" schemaLocation="rel-
sx-profile.xsd"/>
  <xsd:import namespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS" schemaLocation="rel-
mx-profile.xsd"/>

  <xsd:element name="license">
    <xsd:complexType>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element ref="r:grant" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:issuer"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attribute ref="sx:profileCompliance"/>
    </xsd:complexType>
```

```

</xsd:element>

<xsd:element name="grant">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element ref="r:keyHolder" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element ref="mx:play"/>
      <xsd:element ref="mx:diReference"/>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element ref="sx:exerciseLimit"/>
        <xsd:element ref="r:validityInterval"/>
        <xsd:element name="allConditions">
          <xsd:complexType>
            <xsd:sequence>
              <xsd:element ref="sx:exerciseLimit"/>
              <xsd:element ref="r:validityInterval"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
          </xsd:complexType>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>

<xsd:element name="keyHolder">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="info" type="dsig:KeyInfoType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>

<xsd:element name="validityInterval">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="notBefore" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="notAfter" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>

<xsd:element name="issuer">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element ref="r:keyHolder" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:schema>

```

### G.3.3 Example profile schema for the Standard Extension Namespace

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
  xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">

  <xsd:element name="exerciseLimit">

```

```

    <xsd:complexType>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="count" type="xsd:integer"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
  </xsd:element>

  <xsd:attribute name="profileCompliance">
    <xsd:simpleType>
      <xsd:list itemType="xsd:QName"/>
    </xsd:simpleType>
  </xsd:attribute>
</xsd:schema>

```

### G.3.4 Example profile schema for the Multimedia Extension Namespace

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">

  <xsd:element name="play"/>

  <xsd:element name="diReference">
    <xsd:complexType>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="identifier" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:schema>

```

## G.4 Profile signalling

Sometimes it is useful to signal on each License the profile or profiles to which it is compliant. By looking for these hints, processors can avoid spending resources processing Licenses that they are not likely to support.

This signalling is accomplished with the `sx:profileCompliance` attribute. Each profile defines the Qualified Name that should be used to signal that profile. The example profile defined here uses the value `acme:example`.

## G.5 Profile expressiveness

### G.5.1 General

With this profile, one has the ability to issue Licenses for everyone or for any individual key holder to play a song during a specific window of time and to limit the number of plays.

### G.5.2 Everyone can play a song for the year of 2004

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license xmlns:acme="urn:acme" sx:profileCompliance="acme:example"
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"

```

```

xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS rel-r-profile.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <mx:play/>
    <mx:diReference>
      <mx:identifier>http://www.onlinemusic.com/mySong.mp3</mx:identifier>
    </mx:diReference>
    <r:validityInterval>
      <r:notBefore>2004-01-01T00:00:00</r:notBefore>
      <r:notAfter>2005-01-01T00:00:00</r:notAfter>
    </r:validityInterval>
  </r:grant>
  <r:issuer>
    <r:keyHolder>
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>Fa7wo6NYfm==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
  </r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

### G.5.3 A key holder can play a song three times within the year of 2004

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license xmlns:acme="urn:acme" sx:profileCompliance="acme:example"
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS rel-r-profile.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder>
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>g8NRYMG307==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
    <mx:play/>
    <mx:diReference>
      <mx:identifier>http://www.onlinemusic.com/mySong.mp3</mx:identifier>
    </mx:diReference>
    <r:allConditions>
      <sx:exerciseLimit>
        <sx:count>3</sx:count>
      </sx:exerciseLimit>
      <r:validityInterval>
        <r:notBefore>2004-01-01T00:00:00</r:notBefore>

```

```
        <r:notAfter>2005-01-01T00:00:00</r:notAfter>
      </r:validityInterval>
    </r:allConditions>
  </r:grant>
  <r:issuer>
    <r:keyHolder>
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>Fa7wo6NYfm==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
  </r:issuer>
</r:license>
```

## **Annex H**

(informative)

### **Relationship between ISO/IEC 21000-6 and this part of ISO/IEC 21000**

There are a number of specific mechanisms by which Terms defined within ISO/IEC 21000-5 can be represented in Rights Expressions. One is described in this Annex, and others are illustrated by the combination of Annex F of this standard and D.2 of ISO/IEC 21000-6.

This part of ISO/IEC 21000 defines a set of XML Schema complex types that, in the XML Schema sense, derive from the conceptually abstract type `x:Right`. Some of these types reside in the Multimedia Extension Namespace. For convenience, in this Annex, these types are called Multimedia Rights.

Each activity has a context that can be related to particular ActType(s) within the ontology given by ISO/IEC 21000-6. An activity is said to be within the scope of a particular Multimedia Right if the activity's context is a specialization of the ActType corresponding to the Multimedia Right.



## Annex I (informative)

### Relationship between ISO/IEC 21000-2 and this part of ISO/IEC 21000

An `mx:DiReference` or `mx:DiItemReference` can be used to identify a Digital Item (with or without its sub-Digital Items, respectively). An `mx:DiReference` can also be used to identify a Container, Descriptor, Component, or Fragment. When variables are used with `mx:DiReference`, an `mx:DiCriteria` or `mx:DiPartOf` can be used to constrain which Containers, Descriptors, Digital Items, Components, or Fragments a Rights Expression applies to based on information about their metadata or structure, respectively, provided in their Digital Item Declarations.

Rights Expressions can be included in Digital Items (including in their Digital Item Declarations). The example below shows a Rights Expression included in the Digital Item it pertains to. It is important to note, however, that such relationship is not required: a Rights Expression included in one Digital Item can pertain to a different Digital Item. Each Rights Expression indicates which Digital Items, if any, it pertains to. Other parts of ISO/IEC 21000 might elaborate on some mechanisms for locating or acquiring Rights Expressions pertinent to a given Digital Item or for locating or acquiring Digital Items pertinent to a given Rights Expression. This part of ISO/IEC 21000 does not normatively specify or suggest any such mechanisms.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<didl:DIDL
xmlns:didl="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2002:01-DIDL-NS"
xmlns:dii="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2002:01-DII-NS"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2002:01-DIDL-NS didl.xsd
urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2002:01-DII-NS dii.xsd
urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS rel-mx.xsd">
  <didl:Item>
    <didl:Descriptor>
      <didl:Statement mimeType="text/xml">
        <dii:Identifier>urn:grid:al-abcde-2468013579-f</dii:Identifier>
      </didl:Statement>
    </didl:Descriptor>
    <didl:Descriptor>
      <didl:Statement mimeType="text/xml">
        <r:license
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:sx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-SX-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
          <r:grantGroup>
            <r:keyHolder>
              <r:info>
                <dsig:KeyValue>
                  <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
                    <dsig:Modulus>QToktdQyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
                    <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
                  </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
                </dsig:KeyValue>
              </r:info>
            </r:keyHolder>
            <r:validityInterval>
              <r:notBefore>2003-01-01T00:00:00</r:notBefore>
              <r:notAfter>2004-01-01T00:00:00</r:notAfter>
            </r:validityInterval>
          </r:grantGroup>
        </r:license>
      </didl:Statement>
    </didl:Descriptor>
  </didl:Item>
</didl:DIDL>
```

```

    <r:grant>
      <mx:play/>
      <mx:diReference>
        <mx:identifier>urn:grid:a1-abcde-2468013579-
f</mx:identifier>
      </mx:diReference>
    </r:grant>
    <r:grant>
      <mx:print/>
      <mx:diReference>
        <mx:identifier>urn:grid:a1-abcde-9630741852-
f</mx:identifier>
      </mx:diReference>
    </r:grant>
  </r:grantGroup>
  <r:issuer>
    <r:keyHolder>
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>j9yzX09q9A==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
  </r:issuer>
</r:license>
</didl:Statement>
</didl:Descriptor>
<didl:Component>
  <didl:Descriptor>
    <didl:Statement mimeType="text/xml">
      <dii:Identifier>urn:grid:a1-abcde-9873216540-f</dii:Identifier>
    </didl:Statement>
  </didl:Descriptor>
  <didl:Resource mimeType="video/mpeg" ref="acme_goes_bonkers.mpg"/>
</didl:Component>
<didl:Component>
  <didl:Descriptor>
    <didl:Statement mimeType="text/xml">
      <dii:Identifier>urn:grid:a1-abcde-9630741852-f</dii:Identifier>
    </didl:Statement>
  </didl:Descriptor>
  <didl:Resource mimeType="text/html" ref="cover_notes.html"/>
</didl:Component>
</didl:Item>
</didl:DIDL>

```

## Annex J (informative)

### Example revocation mechanism

#### J.1 General

This Annex describes an example revocation mechanism. This example revocation mechanism is intended to demonstrate the considerations pertinent to designing and using revocation mechanisms to construct working revocation functionality. The remainder of this Annex gives a walk-through of a revocation scenario.

#### J.2 Designing a revocation mechanism

Acme wants to design a revocation mechanism that simply publishes revocation data at a particular URL, `http://www.acme.org/revocationData/XXX.xml`, where `XXX` changes depending on the revocable in question. Acme wants the revocation mechanism to allow the issuer of a License to revoke his (the issuer's) revocable for the License and freely delegate that ability to others. The revocation data is to be updated hourly to be good for five hours, assuming no revocation request has been received.

To do this, Acme needs to create a way to signal this revocation mechanism in a License. He can accomplish this using XML Schema:

```
<xsd:element name="revocationUrl">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:attribute name="value" type="xsd:string" use="required"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
```

Acme also needs to define how to check for freshness. The check is made by visiting the particular URL and inspecting the format of the document at that URL. This format is given using XML Schema:

```
<xsd:element name="revocationData">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element ref="r:revocable"/>
      <xsd:element name="freshThrough" type="xsd:dateTime"/>
      <xsd:element ref="dsig:Signature"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
```

Acme also needs to define how an issuer informs the revocation mechanism that the issuer wants to revoke the revocable for his License. In this case, a document conforming to the following XML Schema is to be e-mailed to `revocationRequest@acme.org`:

```
<xsd:element name="revocationRequest">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element ref="r:revocable"/>
      <xsd:element ref="r:licenseGroup"/>
      <xsd:element ref="dsig:Signature"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:element>

### J.3 Indicating a revocation mechanism and freshness Condition when issuing a License

Alice hears about Acme's revocation mechanism, does an evaluation of the revocation mechanism and the stature of Acme, and decides to use Acme's revocation mechanism in her new License to John. To do this, she contacts Acme, agrees on a URL for her revocation data on Acme's site, and signals the corresponding revocation mechanism in her License. She also includes a revocation freshness Condition of three hours.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:acme="urn:acme:REL-NS"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:acme:REL-NS acme.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="John">
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>JohM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
    <mx:play/>
    <mx:diReference>
      <mx:identifier>urn:alice:photographs:superbowl25</mx:identifier>
    </mx:diReference>
    <r:revocationFreshness>
      <r:priorToStart>PT3H</r:priorToStart>
    </r:revocationFreshness>
  </r:grant>
  <r:issuer>
    <dsig:Signature>
      <dsig:SignedInfo>
        <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315"/>
        <dsig:SignatureMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
        <dsig:Reference>
          <dsig:Transforms>
            <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-
NS:licenseTransform"/>
            <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:uddi-org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-
07-10"/>
          </dsig:Transforms>
        <dsig:DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
        <dsig:DigestValue>Jk9QbKQOC0941tTExbj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
      </dsig:Reference>
    </dsig:SignedInfo>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>DFgqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
  </dsig:Signature>
  <dsig:KeyInfo>
```

```

    <dsig:KeyValue>
      <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        <dsig:Modulus>AliM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
        <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
      </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyValue>
  </dsig:KeyInfo>
</dsig:Signature>
<r:details>
  <r:timeOfIssue>2003-02-01T00:00:00</r:timeOfIssue>
  <r:revocationMechanism>
    <acme:revocationUrl value="DFg"/>
  </r:revocationMechanism>
</r:details>
</r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

#### J.4 Checking for freshness

When John wants to see the photos at 2003-02-14T12:30:00, he visits <http://www.acme.org/revocationData/DFg.xml> and retrieves the following revocation data:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<acme:revocationData
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:acme="urn:acme:REL-NS"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:acme:REL-NS acme.xsd">
  <r:revocable>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>DFgqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
  </r:revocable>
  <acme:freshThrough>2003-02-14T17:00:00</acme:freshThrough>
  <dsig:Signature>
    <dsig:SignedInfo>
      <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-
xml-c14n-20010315"/>
      <dsig:SignatureMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-
sha1"/>
      <dsig:Reference>
        <dsig:Transforms>
          <dsig:Transform
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#enveloped-signature"/>
        </dsig:Transforms>
        <dsig:DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
        <dsig:DigestValue>TJk9o941tQbKOQCExbjl/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
      </dsig:Reference>
    </dsig:SignedInfo>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>u8EqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
  </dsig:KeyInfo>
    <dsig:KeyValue>
      <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        <dsig:Modulus>RevM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
        <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
      </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyValue>
  </dsig:KeyInfo>

```

```
</dsig:Signature>
</acme:revocationData>
```

After verifying the Acme's signature, John knows that Acme guarantees no revocation is in effect until 2003-02-14T17:00:00. Because 2003-02-14T17:00:00 is greater than 2003-02-14T12:30:00 (the time of start) minus PT3H (the period in the revocation freshness Condition), John proceeds with viewing the photos.

## J.5 Delegating revoke Right

Alice decides to let Bob manage the revocation of her revocable for John's License. To do this, she gives him the following License:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<r:license
xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:acme="urn:acme:REL-NS"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:acme:REL-NS acme.xsd">
  <r:grant>
    <r:delegationControl/>
    <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Bob">
      <r:info>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>BobM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </r:info>
    </r:keyHolder>
    <r:revoke/>
    <r:revocable>
      <dsig:SignatureValue>DFggOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
    </r:revocable>
  </r:grant>
  <r:issuer>
    <dsig:Signature>
      <dsig:SignedInfo>
        <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315"/>
        <dsig:SignatureMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
        <dsig:Reference>
          <dsig:Transforms>
            <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-
NS:licenseTransform"/>
            <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:uddi-org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-
07-10"/>
          </dsig:Transforms>
          <dsig:DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
          <dsig:DigestValue>o941Jk9QbK0QCtTExbj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
        </dsig:Reference>
      </dsig:SignedInfo>
      <dsig:SignatureValue>B2wqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
    </dsig:KeyInfo>
```

```

        <dsig:KeyValue>
          <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            <dsig:Modulus>AliM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
            <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
          </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
      </dsig:KeyInfo>
    </dsig:Signature>
  </r:details>
  <r:timeOfIssue>2003-02-14T13:00:00</r:timeOfIssue>
</r:details>
</r:issuer>
</r:license>

```

## J.6 Requesting revocation

At 2003-02-14T14:30:00, Bob decides to revoke Alice's revocable for John's License. To do this, he signs the following message (containing Alice's License to him) and e-mails it to Acme:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<acme:revocationRequest
  xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
  xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:acme="urn:acme:REL-NS"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:acme:REL-NS acme.xsd">
  <r:revocable>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>DFgqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
  </r:revocable>
  <r:licenseGroup>
    <r:license
      xmlns:r="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-NS"
      xmlns:mx="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-MX-NS"
      xmlns:dsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xmlns:acme="urn:acme:REL-NS"
      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:acme:REL-NS acme.xsd">
      <r:grant>
        <r:delegationControl/>
        <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Bob">
          <r:info>
            <dsig:KeyValue>
              <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
                <dsig:Modulus>BobM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
                <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
              </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
            </dsig:KeyValue>
          </r:info>
        </r:keyHolder>
        <r:revoke/>
        <r:revocable>
          <dsig:SignatureValue>DFgqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
        </r:revocable>
      </r:grant>
    </r:license>
  </r:licenseGroup>
  <dsig:Signature>
  <dsig:SignedInfo>

```

```

        <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315"/>
        <dsig:SignatureMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
        <dsig:Reference>
            <dsig:Transforms>
                <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:mpeg:mpeg21:2003:01-REL-R-
NS:licenseTransform"/>
                <dsig:Transform Algorithm="urn:uddi-
org:schemaCentricC14N:2002-07-10"/>
            </dsig:Transforms>
            <dsig:DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
        </dsig:Reference>
        <dsig:DigestValue>o94lJk9QbKOQcTTExbj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
    </dsig:SignedInfo>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>B2wqOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
    <dsig:KeyInfo>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
            <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
                <dsig:Modulus>AliM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
                <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
            </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyInfo>
</dsig:Signature>
<r:details>
    <r:timeOfIssue>2003-02-14T13:00:00</r:timeOfIssue>
</r:details>
</r:issuer>
</r:license>
</r:licenseGroup>
<dsig:Signature>
    <dsig:SignedInfo>
        <dsig:CanonicalizationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-
xml-c14n-20010315"/>
        <dsig:SignatureMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-
sha1"/>
        <dsig:Reference>
            <dsig:Transforms>
                <dsig:Transform
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#enveloped-signature"/>
            </dsig:Transforms>
            <dsig:DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
            <dsig:DigestValue>CExbTJk9o94ltQbKOQj1/Q==</dsig:DigestValue>
        </dsig:Reference>
    </dsig:SignedInfo>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>h5Qu8EqOhQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
    <dsig:KeyInfo>
        <dsig:KeyValue>
            <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
                <dsig:Modulus>BobM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
                <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
            </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
        </dsig:KeyValue>
    </dsig:KeyInfo>
</dsig:Signature>
</acme:revocationRequest>

```



When Acme receives this message, Acme will wish to establish whether the revocation is permitted or not. To do this, Acme forms an authorization request with the following seven members:

- a) The `r:Principal` identifying Bob,
- b) The `r:revoke` element,
- c) The `r:revocable` given in Bob's revocation request above,
- d) A time interval of zero length for the present time, 2003-02-14T14:30:00,
- e) An authorization context including the time at which Alice issued the License to Bob and the authorization context for her inclusion of the `r:grant` inside that License,
- f) A set of Licenses containing the Licenses inside the `r:licenseGroup` in Bob's revocation request above, and
- g) A set of `r:Grant` elements with just the one member given below.

```
<r:grant>
  <r:delegationControl/>
  <r:keyHolder licensePartId="Alice">
    <r:info>
      <dsig:KeyValue>
        <dsig:RSAKeyValue>
          <dsig:Modulus>AliM4ccyzA==</dsig:Modulus>
          <dsig:Exponent>AQABAA==</dsig:Exponent>
        </dsig:RSAKeyValue>
      </dsig:KeyValue>
    </r:info>
  </r:keyHolder>
  <r:revoke/>
  <r:revocable>
    <dsig:SignatureValue>DFggOhh5QQ==</dsig:SignatureValue>
  </r:revocable>
</r:grant>
```

If there is an authorization proof for the above authorization request (which there is, in this case), then Acme considers the requested revocation permitted and proceeds with the process of putting it into effect. If there is no authorization proof for the above authorization request, then Acme considers the requested revocation not permitted and does not put it into effect.

## J.7 Latency until revocation goes into effect

Each revocation mechanism has a built in latency (possibly zero) between the time revocation is requested and the time it goes into effect. This latency is due to the fact that the revocation mechanism has to guarantee freshness for a certain duration (possibly zero) into the future. At 2003-02-14T14:00:00, Acme guaranteed freshness through 2003-02-14T19:00:00 according to its policy, which was approved by Alice. Thus, because Bob is requesting revocation at 2003-02-14T14:30:00, Acme will not update (at its next update cycle at 2003-02-14T15:00:00) the freshness for Alice's revocable for John's License. Instead, Acme will continue to only guarantee freshness through 2003-02-14T19:00:00. Even after 2003-02-14T19:00:00, Acme will only guarantee freshness through 2003-02-14T19:00:00. Therefore, we say the revocation goes into effect at 2003-02-14T19:00:00.

### **J.8 Latency until freshness duration passes**

Each `x:Grant` in a License has a built-in latency (possibly zero) between the time revocation goes into effect and the time the Conditions on the `x:Grant` cease to be Satisfied. In this case, this duration Alice used is PT3H (three hours), so John can still view the pictures starting all the way through 2003-02-14T22:00:00, which is three hours after 2003-02-14T19:00:00, the time the revocation goes into effect.

## Bibliography

- [1] *Canonical XML Version 1.0*, W3C Recommendation, 15 March 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-c14n-20010315>>
- [2] *Exclusive XML Canonicalization Version 1.0*, W3C Recommendation, 12 February 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xml-exc-c14n-20020718>>
- [3] *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Second Edition)*, W3C Recommendation, 6 October 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xml-20001006>>
- [4] ISO 3166 (all parts), *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions*
- [5] ISO 4217 (all parts), *Codes for the representation of currencies and funds*
- [6] ISO/IEC 9594-8, *Information Technology — Open Systems Interconnection — The Directory: Public-key and attribute certificate frameworks*
- [7] ISO/IEC 10021-2, *Information Technology — Message Handling Systems (MHS): Overall architecture*
- [8] ISO/IEC 21000 (all parts), *Information Technology — Multimedia Framework*
- [9] *Namespaces in XML*, W3C Recommendation, 14 January 1999, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xml-names-19990114>>
- [10] RFC 1034, *Domain Names – Concepts and Facilities*, IETF, November 1987, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1034>>
- [11] RFC 1738, *Uniform Resource Locators (URL)*, IETF, December 1994, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738.txt>>
- [12] RFC 2141, *URN Syntax*, IETF, May 1997, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2141.txt>>
- [13] RFC 2396, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, IETF, August 1998, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt>>
- [14] RFC 2822, *Internet Message Format*, IETF, April 2001, available at <<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822>>
- [15] Routing Number Policy, American Bankers Association Routing Number Administrative Board, November 1996, available at <[http://www.tfp.com/text/aba\\_policy.pdf](http://www.tfp.com/text/aba_policy.pdf)>
- [16] *Schema Centric XML Canonicalization Version 1.0*, OASIS UDDI TC Committee Specification, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://www.uddi.org/pubs/SchemaCentricCanonicalization-20020710.htm>>
- [17] *UDDI Version 2.03 Data Structure Reference*, OASIS Standard, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/DataStructure-V2.03-Published-20020719.htm>>
- [18] *UDDI Version 2.03 Replication Specification*, OASIS Standard, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/Replication-V2.03-Published-20020719.htm>>
- [19] *UDDI Version 2.04 API Specification*, OASIS Standard, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/ProgrammersAPI-V2.04-Published-20020719.htm>>
- [20] *UDDI Version 3.0*, OASIS UDDI TC Committee Specification, 19 July 2002, available at <<http://uddi.org/pubs/uddi-v3.00-published-20020719.htm>>

- [21] *Web Services Description Language (WSDL) 1.1*, W3C Note, 15 March 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/NOTE-wsdl-20010315>>
- [22] *XML Information Set*, W3C Recommendation, 24 October 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xml-infoset-20011024>>
- [23] *XML Schema Part 1: Structures and Part 2: Datatypes*, W3C Recommendation, 2 May 2001, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502>> and <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502>>
- [24] *XML Path Language (XPath) Version 1.0*, W3C Recommendation, 16 November 1999, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116>>
- [25] *XML-Encryption Syntax and Processing*, W3C Recommendation, 10 December 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmlenc-core-20021210>>
- [26] *XML-Signature Syntax and Processing*, W3C Recommendation, 12 February 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xmlsig-core-20020212>>
- [27] *XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators*, W3C Working Draft, 15 November 2002, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20021115>>